

参考答案

必修 1

Unit 1 Friendship

一、词汇运用

1. upset you 2. calm your friend down 3. were concerned about
4. his ignorance of law 5. cheating 6. went crazy 7. share; shares
8. suffering 9. didn't dare to 10. communication with

二、语法填空

本文通过一个城市清理工业污染的例子说明这样一个道理;只要我们坚持不懈,我们可以做成那些看似不可能的事情。

- was。前句有时间状语 In 1969, 因此描述的是过去的情况。应用一般过去时, 本空填 was。
- actually。空格在动词前, 应用副词修饰, 本空填 actually。
- the。后面有形容词的最高级, 因此该空填定冠词 the。
- or。本句为否定句, 故用 or 连接两个并列成分。
- to reduce。本句是 It took... to do sth. 句型, 因此本空填不定式 to reduce。
- cleaner。空后的 than ever 暗示空处应填形容词的比较级 cleaner。
- that/which。本句含有定语从句, 先行词为 a habit, 指物, 在从句中作主语, 应填关系代词 that/which。
- amazing。本空在名词之前, 应用形容词作定语。amazing “惊人的”, 修饰名词 stories。
- changes。本句为主系表结构, 空格后的 are gradual 暗示本空填名词复数 changes。
- patient。本句为祈使句。在系动词 be 后应用形容词作表语, 因此本空填 patient。

三、完形填空

- 1-5 CCBAC 6-10 CDBAC 11-15 BDACB 16-20 BCACD

四、阅读理解

- 1-3 BDB

Unit 2 English around the world

一、词汇运用

1. including me 2. native to 3. in her presence 4. requested; should sing
5. recognized as 6. command to stop chatting 7. is based on
8. A lot of advice came up 9. in all directions 10. recognize your accent

二、语法填空

- which。此处引导非限制性定语从句, 在从句中作主语, 故用 which。
- in。此处意为“灾难孕育着价值”, in disasters 意为“在灾难当中。”
- he。所填词在句中作主语, 指代 Thomas Edison, 故用 he。
- an。what 引导感叹句, 所填词修饰名词 attitude, 泛指“一种态度”, 且以元音音素开头, 故用 an。
- failures。此处作 of 的宾语, 且被 the 修饰; 由下文的事例可知, 此处用 fall 的名词复数形式。
- approximately。此处修饰数词表示“大约”, 故此处用 approximate 的副词形式。
- was working。while 引导时间状语从句, 从句中的谓语动词为延续性动词, 从句意为“当他在研究灯泡的时候”, 故用过去进行时。
- but。所填词连接的前后两个句子为转折关系, 故用 but。
- inevitable。此处意为“挫折在生活中当中是难以避免的”, 故此用 inevitable。
- as。act as... “起……作用”, 是固定搭配。

三、阅读理解

- D 根据第二段的“Why under my bed”可知, 凯特进屋之后大喊是因为作者把自己的鞋子放在凯物的床下面了。
- C 作者打扫房间是在得知凯特的奶奶病重的消息之后, 再根据第三段最后一句的提示可知, 作者之所以这样做主要还是出于同情和关

怀。

- B 第一段用连词 while、but、and 巧妙地将作者和凯特的不同进行了对比, 由此可知应该选择 B 项。
 - D 全文通过对两个生活习惯截然不同的室友由闹矛盾到和好如初的叙述生动地展示了“学做室友”这一主题。
- 6-8 BDA

Unit 3 Travel journal

一、词汇运用

1. determined 2. persuasive 3. recorded; recorder 4. transport 5. Final
6. dreamed; dream 7. insisted 8. breathing 9. experiences 10. familiar

二、语法填空

- but。由语境可知, 前后两名存在转折关系, 故用 but。
- idea。因为迷路了, 所以不知道怎么坐地铁, have no idea “不知道”, 固定搭配。
- confusing。此处表示对地铁的线路不清楚, 系动词 was 后用 confusing 表示“模糊不清的”作表语。
- so。“如此”, 代替上文提到的肯定情况。
- to buy。need to do sth. “需要做某事”, 固定用法。
- off。get off 为固定短语, 意为“下车”。
- watching。by 是介词, 后面跟动名词作宾语, 故用 watching。
- often。由下文的答语“每六分钟”可知, 此处提问频率, 故用 often。
- from。由语境可知, 此处表示距离车站有多远, 故用介词 from。
- Got。get it 为习惯用语, 表示“明白了”。

三、阅读理解

迪斯尼创作的米老鼠和唐老鸭早已家喻户晓, 不过, 灰姑娘的最初版本和现在大不相同。

- B 根据上一句中的内容可知“灰姑娘”和白雪公主”都是其他深受喜爱的人物的代表, 所以 They 指的是 Other well-loved characters。
- C 第三段中提到她们总是把她的食物扔到灰烬中, 并且让她睡在地上的灰烬中, 她的名字由此而来, 由此可推断灰姑娘这个名字源于“灰”。
- D 结合鸟说给王子的话以及倒数第二段开头部分中的内容可知鸟告诉了王子他被骗的事情。
- A 根据倒数第二段故事的结尾内容可知邪恶的人终究逃不过惩罚。
- A 根据最后一段最后一句中的内容可知作者认为迪斯尼版本非常“出色”。

- 6-10 CBDAF

Unit 4 Earthquakes

一、词汇运用

1. shaking with anger 2. raised himself 3. burst into laughter
4. got ruined 5. injuries 6. shocked 7. buries 8. a great honour
9. rescuing 10. making preparations for

二、语法填空

- broke。自行车坏了发生了过去, 故用过去式 broke。
- saying。句意为“当我不在的时候史密斯教授说了什么”, 由时间状语“当我不在的时候”可知此处是过去正在进行的动作, 因此用 saying 构成过去进行时。
- forms。由下文中的 solar energy 可知, 此处表示“能源的种类”, 应该用复数形式 forms。
- attend/participate in。此处表示“听讲座”, 故用 attend 或 participate in。
- who/that。本句为强调句型, 强调主语 students, 故用 who 或 that。
- will begin。此处表示将来的动作, 故用一般将来时 will begin。
- Can/Could。由下文答语可推知, 该解码器用于征求对方意见, 故用 can 或 could, 意为“可以……吗?”。
- be permitted。由语境可知, 此处表示被允许, 因此要用被动语态。



9. exactly. 副词 exactly 在此相当于 You are exactly right (完全正确)

10. pick. pick sb. up “接载某人”, 固定搭配。

三、短文改错

My grandfather and I enjoy fishing.

One Sunday morning we go fishing at a lake. We took ours fishing poles
went our

and headed for the lake. As soon as we arrived, ~~so~~ we dropped the lines into
the water. Before waiting for about half an hour, I was beginning to get
After

impatiently. I wanted to give up, and my grandfather told me to wait a little
impatient but

longer. Finally, there were a sudden pull at the pole and \wedge fish was caught.
was a

Within the next few minute, my grandfather also caught a fish.
minutes

Felt hungry, we built a fire by the lake and barbecued the fish. It was
Feeling

delicious.

四、书面表达 (One possible version)

Mind Your Behavior in Public Places

Last Sunday, I went sightseeing with my friends in the Fairy Lake Park. The park was full of freshness and beauty of spring, with the sun shining and birds singing. When I was enjoying the fantastic scenery around, something unpleasant caught my eye. A young couple in a boat were eating, talking and laughing loudly as if they were the only people in the world. What's worse, they spat and even threw rubbish into the lake, totally ignoring the noticeable sign, "No Littering" nearby. What a shame!

Such behavior left me deep in thought. If all visitors to the Fairy Lake Park do as the couple did, the lake will be severely polluted and soon turned into a huge dustbin. I think all of us should mind our behavior in public places. Only in this way can we live in more comfortable and beautiful surroundings.

Unit 5 Nelson Mandela — a modern hero

一、词汇运用

- willingly
- advised; he (should) give up smoking
- with violence
- equalled
- terrifying
- who are cruel to animals
- were rewarded
- well-educated and open-minded
- received; accept
- for their continued support

二、语法填空

- surprisingly. 此处修饰形容词 cool, 故用副词 surprisingly (意为“出奇地”), 表示程度。
- an. 此外泛指“一台空调”, 并用 air 以元音素开头, 故用不定冠词 an。
- the fifth. 此处表示“第五层”, 故用“the + 序数词”结构。
- with. 此处是 with 引起的独立主格结构作伴随状语。
- so. 该句是上一句所说内容的结果, 故用连词 so 引导结果状语从句, 表示“因此, 所以”。
- However. 此处表示转折, 并且空后有逗号, 故用 however。
- hotter. 由后面的 than 可知, 此处表示“比今个热”, 故用比较级。
- blowing. breeze 与动词 blow 是主动关系, 故用 blowing 作定语。
- until. 由题意可知, 此处表示“直到”, 故用介词 until。
- why. 此处是表示原因的表语从句, 故用 why。

三、完形填空

这是篇记叙文。作者的餐馆倒闭了, 于是一家人坐着车去录找新的出路, 他们在一个国家公园谋得一份差事, 日子虽然很苦, 但却增加了家庭的凝聚力。

- D 根据下文中的 “We entered the park” 可知, 作者在这个国家公园的入口处看到招聘广告, 因此选 D 表示“入口”(处)。
- C 作者在这里注意到招聘广告, 而不是作者“赞助、出版、回答”广告, 因此选 C。
- B 这是说的是招聘广告提出的招聘待遇, 因此选 B 表示“不收费

的”。

- A 空前说雇主给这个职位的待遇, 空后说公园管理员的职责是在来公园的游客和护林人之间建立纽带关系, 由此判断选 A 表示“作为(对……的)回报”。
- D 根据第四段最后两句可知, 作者与雇主约定 (made an appointment) 第二天去应聘。
- A 根据空后的 “so it took us some time to find an available site” 可知, 公园里人很多, 因此选 A 表示“拥挤的”。
- B 作者一家刚吃完晚饭, 作者的妻子就看到两只臭鼬朝他们的饭桌走来, 他们就马上爬到桌子上。因此选 B 表示“立即, 马上”。
- B 给合语境可知, 作者一家爬到桌子上是为了等这只大臭鼬离开。
- C 那天晚上一切安然无事, 于是作者一家相信其他方面也没有问题, 因此选 C 表示“自信的”。
- A 这里说的是雇主告诉作者一家要做的事, 因此选 A 表示“职责, 责任”。
- D 语境表明此处表示转折, 上文说作者一家在公园的第一夜和第二天找工作很顺利, 下文说到这里恶劣的环境, 因此选 D 表示转折关系。
- A 根据下文中的 “They were strong...the winds died away” 可知选 A, 表示峡谷里的狂风。
- A 根据语境判断选 A, 用 shaking 表示“摇动, (使) 颤动”。作者一家人在车上躺着, 人随着卡车在晃动。
- C 这里表示在那次狂风之后的几个星期。During 表示“在……期间”。
- C 作者一家人学会了在卡车上求生存, 并且学会了就靠他妻子代课赚的一点儿钱过日子。live on 表示“靠(……钱)生活”。
- B 结合语境可知, 此处表示妻子代课赚到的一点儿钱。
- C 结合下文中的 “I might lost my family” “We had become a family” 可知, family 是本文的主题, 因此选 C 表示“家庭”。
- B 根据文章开头的 “our restaurant business failed” 可知, 这里说的是作者的生意失败后的那段时间。
- A 上文提到作者一家人就在公园里, 住在自家的卡车上, 下文说他们读书、交谈, 因此选 A, 这些都是发生在卡车上发生的事情。
- D 作者此时感激所有的磨难, 这增强了家庭的凝聚力。

四、阅读理解

文章讲述了作者和 Jennie 之间的友谊。从 Jennie 身上作者不仅学会了如何教育孩子, 还学会了怎样欣赏生活。

- A 句意理解题。由上一句中的 problem child 和下一句中的 a good beating 可知, 作者对她的儿子是无计可施、无可奈何了, 其他选项均不合文意。
- D 推理判断题。由文章倒数第二段中的 “Maybe he just needs sincere praise” 和 “I followed this suggestion” 可知, 作者平时很少表扬自己的孩子, 故 D 项为正确答案。由第三段可知是作者的朋友有这种用心看人的天赋, 所以 A 选项不正确; 作者喜欢春雨不是因为春天少雨, 而是因为它给我们带来鲜花, 故 B 项不正确; C 项明显错误, 因为作者的母亲是在作者结婚后去世的。
- A 细节理解题。由文章第四段最后一句可知, 在家里没有人能听作者谈一些似乎不重要的事情, 故 A 项正确。
- C 主旨大意题。本文主要讲述了作者和她的朋友 Jennie 之间的友谊, 及该友谊对作者生活的影响, 故 C 项最合适。

综合质量评估 (一)

1-5 CACCC 6-10 BCB BB 11-15 CBCBB 16-20 ACBCB

二、语法填空。

- leading. 由空格后面的 role 可知, 此处需要一个形容词来修饰名词 role。这里是动词的 ing 形式作定语。
- hottest. 由空格后面的 of all 可知, 此处应该填的是形容词的最高级。
- it. 此处用来指代前面提到的 TV show, 因此应该用 it。
- When. 这里用从属连词 when, 引导时间状语从句。
- covers. 此处讲的是 the show 的内容, 是一种事实, 所以应用一般现



在时的单数形式。

26. who/that。who/that 在此引导定语从句，修饰先行词 the man。
 27. engaged。此处为固定用法 get/be engaged (to sb.) “同某人订婚”。
 28. granted。take...for granted 为固定短词，意为“认为……理所当然”。
 29. a。此外泛指，故用不定冠词 a。
 30. worth。be worth doing sth. 为固定短语，表示“值得做……”。
 31-35 CDABC
 36-40 DCABC 41-45 BABAA 46-50 DBDBA 51-55 BDABB
 56-60 AAACB 61-65 BCCBD 66-70 EBCGA

短文改错

I like riding my bike. Though it is not very new, but it is my best friend.
 I find \wedge very convenient to go anywhere with a bike. Riding give me not only
 it gives
 exercise but also pleasure. I use my bike almost in summer when the weather is
 mostly
 warm and dry. It can be very pleasant in winter when it is cold and rain is
 can't
pour down. It can also be very dangerous. Of course I will be very carefully on
 pouring careful
 my bike. In fact, accidents are not the only problem. Once I went to \wedge bookstore
 a
 on my mother's bike to buy some books and come out to find the bike missing.
 came

Now I have two strong lock.
 locks

书面表达(One possible version)

A good relationship benefits us all

As a middle school student, I think it necessary to build a good relationship with our teachers, for it is the teachers who show love and concern for us students in study and life. We students can always seek support and advice from them, from which we benefit and learn a great deal.

In this case, an ideal relationship between teachers and students is very important. In my opinion, this relationship should be one filled with love, care, understanding and respect, so we can exchange ideas freely. To build a relationship of this kind, teachers should become our friends while we students ought to trust teachers and express our feelings frankly. Only by joint efforts can we enjoy a warm relationship between teachers and students, and live a happy and harmonious life.

听力材料原文:

1. W: Robert, do you like bread?
 M: Not especially, but I'm fond of cakes.
 2. W: If you don't get up soon, you'll be late for work.
 M: I'm not getting up today. I'm going to enjoy lying here.
 3. M: I thought Jane and Bob were getting married in June.
 W: No, that's when his cousin's wedding is. They're getting married the following month.
 4. W: Let's see if the basketball game has started yet.
 M: Started? It must be clear who is winning by now.
 5. M: Could I borrow a pen from you? There's no ink left in mine.
 W: I'm afraid I don't have extra one. Would a pencil do?
 6. M: So, Miss Mary, are you ready for your trip?
 W: Oh, yes. I'm really excited about it, but could you tell me what I have to do at the airport? I've never flown before in my life. I've always preferred the train.
 M: I see. Well, luckily the airport is small so you can't get lost. Now, as you enter, on your left you'll see a lot of check-in desks. You should go to your airline desk, OK? Actually, that's very close to the entrance. Once there, show your ticket and passport to the clerk and place your luggage on the scales. Try not to have more than twenty-five kilos altogether. Oh... and don't check in your hand luggage, as you'll be taking that with you on the plane. Then, the clerk will give you a boarding pass with your seat number

printed on it.

- W: A friend of mine told me something about a departure tax. What's that?
 Have I paid it?
 M: Don't worry. It's included in the price of your ticket.
 7. W: I'd like to mail a package to Shanghai. How much postage is needed?
 M: Ordinary mail or air mail?
 W: I haven't decided yet. How long does it take if it goes by ordinary mail?
 M: About 3 weeks. It's quicker by air mail.
 W: And can it go as printed matter?
 M: What is inside the package?
 W: Some books and tapes.
 M: According to our rules, the books can go as printed matter, but not the tapes.
 W: OK. I want this one to go by ordinary mail and the other by air mail. How much is it?
 M: Ten yuan for the books and fifteen yuan for the tapes.
 W: All right.
 M: Now, please fill out these forms and be sure to write down your name and address.
 8. W: Is this your luggage?
 M: Yes. May I take it myself and board the plane?
 W: I'm afraid you have to check it in. By the way, have you anything to declare?
 M: I've got a watch.
 W: May I see it, please? When did you buy it?
 M: It's very new. I bought it yesterday.
 W: This is a valuable watch, so you'll have to pay duty on it. Do you have anything else to be kept at the counter?
 M: Yes. Well, take one of these.
 W: Have you asked for a declaration form?
 M: No, not yet.
 W: I'll see what I can do for you.
 M: That's very kind of you. Thanks.
 9. W: Good morning. What's your name?
 M: Good morning. My name is Robert.
 W: Do you have a job now?
 M: Yes. I'm a secretary now.
 W: How long have you worked as a secretary?
 M: For five months.
 W: Why do you want a new job?
 M: The one I have now is too far away from my home.
 W: We need a good secretary. Can you type?
 M: Oh, yes. How much does this job pay?
 W: Fifty dollars a week.
 M: What are the hours? Eight to four?
 W: That's right. And you get two weeks of vacation.
 M: Can I start it right now?
 W: You have to take a test first.
 M: Fine.
 10. Liu Xiang, a 21-year-old Chinese athlete, got the gold medal for the men's 110-meter hurdles at the Olympic Stadium in the 28th Olympics in Athens. He clocked an excellent 12.91 seconds to equal the world record set by Britain's Collin Jackson in 1993. Terrence Trammell of the United States won the silver, Anier Garcia of Cuba took the bronze.
 It is the first gold that Chinese men's athlete has ever won from the track and field in the Olympic history. China has won over 100 gold medals from the summer Olympic Games since 1984 but its male athletes only got one medal from Olympic most popular sport. That was high jumper Zhu Jianhua's bronze in the 1984 Los Angeles Games.
 The Shanghai native, with his father a truck driver and mother an out of



work housewife, loved sports when he was very little. Liu was selected to the Junior Sports School of Putuo District of Shanghai to practice jumping as a fourth grader in the primary school. But after a bone test showing that he would not be able to become a tall man, Liu was asked to give up sports one year later, although he had won the national champion-ship at that level.

The year of 1998 was a turning point for Liu's career, when he attracted Coach Sun Haiping's attention as a 15-year-old jumper.

The world has put the Olympics a Johnson-Kuy cibtest. But surprisingly Johnson crashed out of the Games after falling at the ninth hurdle at round two. Johnson's early exit paved the way for Liu's win. He finally took the gold medal and put a Chinese man's name on the record book.

必修2

Unit 1 Cultural relics

一、词汇运用

1. exploded 2. evidence 3. decorating 4. Dynasty 5. designed; style
6. in return 7. took apart 8. at war 9. less than 10. think highly of

二、语法填空

1. for 2. regularly 3. interesting 4. called 5. a 6. hired 7. to write
8. readers 9. their 10. until

三、完形填空

- 1-5 BDCAA 6-10 DCBCA 11-15 ABCDA 16-20 CBBAD

四、阅读理解

本文是一篇记叙文,介绍了具有超凡记忆力的钢琴奇才 Samuel. 他从未学示音乐和钢琴,却可以准确无误地演奏出他化听到过的乐曲。

1. D 根据首段中的“he can play very difficult musical pieces by musicians such as...after he hears them”可知答案。
2. B 根据第二段中的“Samuel wanted to become a lawyer as it was the wish of his parents, but music teachers told him he should study music instead”可知,学习音乐并非他的本意,最初是想听从父母之命做一名律师。
3. C 根据第三段中的“Samuel can't understand why everyone is so surprised”以及“I suddenly decided to start playing the piano, without being able to read music and without having any lessons”可知选择 C。其他选项均不合题意。
4. B 第四段尾句“Samuel says confidently, ‘It's all about super memory—I guess I have that gift’”中以说明 Samuel 对自己的超凡记忆力很自信,也很自豪。故选 B。
5. B 虽然倒数第二段提到 Samuel 小时候就可以一字不漏地复述故事,但全文主要还是有关 Samuel 音乐天赋的描述和介绍,不难看出答案是 B。

Unit 2 The Olympic Games

一、词汇运用

1. interview 2. replace 3. motto 4. physical 5. volunteer 6. as well
7. compete for 8. taking part in 9. got married to 10. in charge

二、语法填空

1. smoking 2. Where 3. not allowed 4. a 5. yourself 6. for 7. without
8. if 9. to kick 10. are dying

四、阅读理解

这是一篇记叙文,作者讲述了自己给残疾儿童上课的一个小故事:面对故意在工艺室里捣蛋的男孩,作者任由其发泄,然后打开了男孩的心扉,让男孩意识到了自己的错误行为。

1. C 最后一段交代了这个男孩故意捣蛋的原因——“the teacher didn't let him do what he knew well due to safety but asked him to do what he disliked”,这与 C 项的陈述是一致的。因此选 C。
2. A 根据第四段内容可知,面对这个男孩的捣蛋,作者没有生气,作者了解到这个男孩是想故意气老师,他需要沟通;由最后一段可知,如果作者批评了他,正在敞开的大门会被牢牢地关上。由此判断选 A,作者明白其中原因,不想使情况更糟糕。
3. D 根据最后一段中的“It was purely a question, no blame or anger in my

tone”和“This again was stated simply as a fact”可推知应选 D。

4. B

5. D 推理判断题。在美国,高耸的大桥通常是人们自杀的场所。根据这个背景知识(失业),再结合第三段中的“a chance to profit from my loss of hope”和这位巴基斯坦司机说的话可推断出司机以为作者要到华盛顿桥去自杀。

6. B 细节理解题。本题考查对复杂句的理解。答案可以在文章的最后一句话中找到,第二个破折号后面 but 引出的内容才是作者对司机不愿等人的理解,即甚至抢银行的人也不能指望得到无条件的支持。

7. C 细节理解题。答案可从第三段第一句话中找到, C 项是该句的同义替换。A 项中的“do whatever you want to”过于绝对; B 项不符合逻辑,因为司机不可能先问乘客是否要自杀再决定是否让这个乘客坐车;巴基斯坦司机的例子表明司机不都是为了钱,因此 D 项不正确。

8. C 主旨大意题。文章开篇第一句话就是整篇文章的主题句,接下来的各段内容都是围绕此主题展开的,只有 C 项最能概括文章大意。本题最具干扰性的是 D,事实上,该选项中的 troublesome 意为“烦人的”,而不是“陷入麻烦的”。因此不能用该词形容文中的乘客,故排除 D。

Unit 3 Computers

一、词汇运用

1. solve 2. signal 3. simplified 4. arose 5. artificial 6. make up
7. watched over 8. after all 9. As a result of 10. With the help of

二、语法填空

1. what 2. cups 3. was served 4. for 5. really 6. to go 7. dressed
8. the 9. paying 10. this/that

三、阅读理解

轮子是什么时候发明的呢?最早的用途又是什么呢?这些问题无人能回答。但是我们知道,轮子存在的时间已经超过 5 000 年。

1. C 考查细节理解。由第二段第四句“This could be because animals did a perfectly good job of carrying farming tools and humans around.”可知,动物在运载农具和人这一方面起了很重要的作用,这是轮子一时没有流行的原因。
2. D 考查细节理解。由第三段最后一句“‘There had been no important changes in wheel and vehicle design before the arrival of modern road design.’”可知,在现代的道路设计之前,轮子和车辆的设计是没有重大变化的。故 D 项“道路设计为轮子设计的发展提供了条件”正确。
3. C 考查文章结构。根据第四段中的“mid-1700s”“1820s”“1846”“1967”可知,整个段落是按时间顺序展开说明的。
4. B 考查主旨大意。由文章全文内容尤其是第一段可知,本文主要介绍了轮子的发展,所以 B 项正确。

本文讲述了应该教会孩子怎样花钱,钱的基本用途是什么,怎样用钱买东西。

5. G 由下文可知,当孩子对买东西感兴趣时,这时你向他讲述钱的事情。
6. F 由上文可知,给孩子钱,让他买玩具,买完之后再和他谈一下怎样用钱来买东西。
7. D 由下文内容可知,孩子已有玩具,所以他不需再买,故 D 项正确。
8. A 由下文内容可知,给孩子几种选择,要他去选择买什么样的才省钱。由此可知 A 项正确。
9. C 由下文内容可知,孩子可以自己选择。故 C 项正确。

Unit 4 Wildlife protection

一、词汇运用

1. powerful 2. decrease 3. successful 4. relief 5. income 6. dying out
7. pay attention to 8. in danger of 9. according to 10. in relief

二、语法填空

1. what 2. when 3. nervous 4. not 5. something 6. hard 7. terribly
8. Even if 9. scored/have scored 10. so



三、完形填空

这是一篇夹叙夹议文,母亲离开家人一个人在巴西生活的经历使作者感悟到要学会独立,照顾好自己。

- B 由上下文母亲比喻作者跳级的问题可知,母亲要升职,但是要到巴西工作。promote 意为“提升,晋升”。
- C 本句中的“allowing you to skip a grade (跳级)”表明老师说孩子做得好,因此选 well。
- A 因为需要跳到高一个年级学习,所以要离开昔日的朋友。
- C 根据上下文的“I was puzzled”可知,作者对这个问题不是很清楚,因此这个问题让作者思考了后半夜。keep me wondering 表示“使我冥思苦想”。
- D 根据第三段中的“the tough choices”可知,这里指成年人必须做的艰难决定。
- A 下文中作者谈到想告诉母亲他每天的事情,由此可知,他每天晚上着急地等候电话响。
- B 上文提到了母亲离开家到巴西工作,因此母亲不在这时。presence 表示“出席,到场”。
- C 由下文中的“how lonely my mother must have been”可知,作者看到的是母亲住在空旷的公寓中。
- B 看到母亲生活的空旷的公寓,作者意识到母亲一定感觉很孤独。
- D 这是一个强调句式,句中强调了时间状语“then”,因此选 that,构成强调句式的结构。
- B 由句中的“tough choices”可知,作者理解了母亲在平衡家庭和工作上所作的艰难选择。balance 是及物动词,表示“使均衡”。
- C 在困难面前,她过去常常告诉作者。faced with 表示“面临”。
- C 由连词“and”可知,该空的词与“passion”是近义词,再根据上文的“difficult decisions”可知,应用满腔的热情、积极的态度去应对困难。
- D 回到家中,作者经常提醒自己母亲能做到的,他也能做到。remind 表示“提醒”。
- A 作者到巴西时,母亲已经在那里生活了一段时间,因此选 manage。
- C 看到母亲一个人生活在巴西,作者认为自己也能学会独立。
- D 作者学着照顾自己,并制定高的但可以实现的目标,句中的“set”和“achievable”暗示着这里指目标。
- B 由上文的“My mother is now back with us”可知,这里指作者的母亲一个人在巴西生活的经历。
- A 因为母亲的离开,作者学会了独立生活,因此这样的付出得到了回报。pay off 表示“取得成功,奏效”。
- A 与母亲两地分离是不幸的,但是作者感悟很深,也培养了自己的独立性,因此这是因社员得福。blessing“幸事,福气”符合语境。

四、阅读理解

- B 细节理解题。由文章第三段最后一句话及第四段中关键词“calmness, silence, and life”等可知答案为 B。
- B 细节理解题。由文章倒数第三段可看出。
- D 推理判断题。由第二段可知 A 正确;由第三段可知 B 正确;由倒数第四段可知 C 正确;由倒数第三段可知 D 不正确。
- C 主旨大意题。通览全文可知,本文主要介绍了“cool”这个词在意思上的发展变化,从它的起源到后来在不同年代所代表的含义。

Unit 5 Music

一、词汇运用

1. roll 2. passers-by 3. extra 4. afterwards 5. addition 6. dreams of
7. or so 8. was/were familiar with 9. In addition 10. play jokes on

二、语法填空

1. nails 2. and 3. to play 4. framing 5. lying 6. newly 7. which
8. was rushed 9. it 10. the/this

三、短文改错

A

I was playing at my cousin house. Since his family was rich than mine,
cousin's richer
he had more toys than I did. There was one on particular I'd always wanted. I
in
put \wedge into my pocket when he wasn't looking. I guessed, even at that age, I
it/that
would never be able to enjoy to playing with the toy or facd my cousin again;
face
I would always know I'd done something wrong. Late on, my aunt drove me
Later
home. When she dropped me off, I pulled out the toy slow and gave it back.
slowly
She knows what had happened, but she thanked me and ever mentioned it
knew never
again.

B

Mr. Johnson is a hardworking teacher. Every day, he spends too much time
with his work. With little sleep and hardly any break, so he works from
on
morning till night. Hard work have made him very ill. “He has ruined his
has
healthy. We are worried about him.” That is which other teachers say. Yesterday
health what
afternoon, I paid \wedge visit to Mr. Johnson. I was eager to see him, but outside her
a his
room I stopped. I had to calm myself down. Quietly I step into the room. I saw
stepped
him lying in bed, looking at some of the picture we had taken together. I
pictures
understood that he missed us just as many as we missed him.
much

四、书面表达 (One possible version)

June 8, 2011

Dear Mr Headmaster,

I'm Li Yue, a student from Class 1, Senior II. I am writing to draw your attention to some improper behaviour among us students: littering and scribbling. ①It makes our school dirty and unpleasant, and does harm to the image of our school. I always feel ashamed whenever I see this. ②It is clearly not appropriate for a student to litter and scribble about. ③I wonder if the school could place more dustbins around and set up specific rules against such behaviour. ④At the same time, students should be encouraged to develop good habits and better behave themselves. I believe that, with the joint efforts of both teachers and students, our school will become a more enjoyable place in the near future. Thank you for your consideration.

Yours faithfully,

Li Yue

【高级词汇】

draw one's attention to 吸引某人的注意力

do harm to...对……有害;有损于……

whenever 无论何时

joint efforts/a joint effort 共同的努力

【佳句变换】

1. Not only does it make our school dirty and unpleasant, but also it damages the good image of our school.

2. Littering and scribbling are not what a student should do.

3. I suggest that the school place more dustbins around and set up specific rules to stop such behaviour.

4. Meanwhile, all the students should try their best to behave themselves so as to make our school a better place to learn and study in.



综合质量评估(二)

1-5 BCCAC 6-10 CABAA 11-15 BACBC 16-20 CACBB

21. mind 22. yet 23. friends 24. not 25. yourself 26. hairstyling
27. different 28. the 29. suggestions 30. haven't decided.

一见钟情的爱情有时源于一个令人心醉的微笑。

- 31. B 我和一些朋友到了麦当劳,我们边聊边开怀大笑。从 some stupid stories 可知选 chat。imagine 想像; greet 问候; learn 学习。
- 32. A 从下文 that sweet smile that caught me 可知选 A。elegant 优雅的; precise 准确的,精确的; consistent 一致的。
- 33. C 当她们到柜台前点食物时。demand 要求; enjoy 喜欢,欣赏; order 点; lift 举起。
- 34. C 从下句 But, this was not considered a disability to me 可知。
- 35. A 从下段中 she finally gave me her address and her name 可知:我走近她们,问她的电话号码。ask for 要求; apply for 申请; reach for 伸手去够; look for 寻找。
- 36. B 她家没有电话,没有可能同她讲话。there was no possibility 没有可能性。
- 37. D 从下句 Whether she agreed to the date 可知。
- 38. A 她能否接受我的邀请,我也不知道。for 因为。
- 39. B 我们约在利多影院见面,一起看电影。watch a movie 看电影。
- 40. C 她出现了,脸上依旧挂着那甜美的微笑。indicate 表明,暗示; force 挤出; 强迫; wear 留着,挂着; pretend 假装。
- 41. A 我们只有通过书写才能交流。communicate 交流; experience 经历,体验; interview 采访; participate 参加。
- 42. D 她告诉我她很开心也很担心。curious 好奇的; concerned 关心的; holy 神圣的; happy 高兴的,幸福的。
- 43. B 从下文 for what I am and not out of sympathy 可知:因为她不知道我对她的爱是出于同情还是发自内心。consideration 体贴; sympathy 同情; marriage 婚姻; possession 财产。
- 44. C 直到在一个月后我考试结束时,我终于明白,我是真的爱上她了。shyly 害羞地; immediately 立即地; eventually 最终地; proudly 骄傲地。
- 45. A 我去了她的家里,这让她相当吃惊。她没想到我会去她家,故选 surprised,而 cheerful “高兴的”放在此与女孩当时的心情不符合。
- 46. B 她又大又黑的眼睛直直地看着我,摄人心魄。
- 47. C 她拿起笔,写下了这句话。
- 48. D 我也爱你,我现在知道,你不是出于同情而爱我,而是真的喜欢我本人,我不会后悔和你在一起的决定。sceptical 怀疑的; abrupt 唐突的; determined 决定的; sure 确信的。
- 49. A decision 决定,决心; promise 诺言; pride 骄傲; duty 职责。
- 50. C 我从未跟她吵过架,即使在纸上也从来没有过,我永远不会和她吵架。yet 还; also 也; even 甚至; indeed 的确。
- 51. B 主旨大意题。第一篇短文主要讲述电视剧《西游记》将以 3D 的形式重返电视荧屏。因此我们可以看到 3D 版的美猴王。故答案为 B。
- 52. C 细节理解题。由第一篇短文中的最后一句话可推知答案。其他三项均不符合文意。
- 53. A 推理判断题。第二篇短文简单介绍了“the Solar Roadway”这种新型、环保的高科技公路的概念、构成及与传统概念公路相比较的优势。故可推知作者认为其发展前景应该很光明。
- 54. D 推理判断题。通读第二篇短文,尤其是根据其中的一些关键词,如 Solar, renewable energy, panel, inventors, super-strong glass 以及 LED 可知该篇文章最有可能出自一篇科技报道。故答案为 D。
人们用嘴巴吃饭、说话、喊叫和歌唱。但是你知道有关 mouth 的短语吗?
- 55. C 细节理解题。根据第二段的首句 “...if you say bad things about a person, the person might protest and say ‘Do not bad mouth me.’” 可知答案。

- 56. B 细节理解题。根据第二段的第二、三、四句可知“当人们发现自己说错话时,就会说 ‘I really put my foot in my mouth (我错了) this time.’”。
- 57. A 推理判断题。根据第四段的 “This rich person is the opposite of a person who lives from hand to mouth.” 可推出他应该是一个穷人。
- 58. D 句意理解题。根据最后一段中的 “But enough of all this talk.” 可推知下一句作者说自己已经谈得太多了。
经常上网的人可能都遇到过这样的情况:浏览网页 (surfing the Internet) 时总是跳出一些广告,内容还都是你最近想买的商品。别误会,你的电脑还没智能到读懂你的想法——是你的个人隐私被出卖啦!赶快来看看是怎么回事吧!
- 59. B 主旨大意题。本文介绍了上网时个人信息如何被别人收集并被出售的。故选择 B 项。
- 60. B 推理判断题。根据文章第一段以及下文可知,当一个人上网时,他的信息有可能在自己不知道的情况下被别人泄露或出售。
- 61. C 细节理解题。根据第六段 “These beacons instantly assess the Internet user's location, income, shopping interests and even medical conditions.” 可知选 C 项。根据第六段 “The ‘cookie’ — a tiny text file put on your PC by websites...” 可知 A 错误。根据第四段 “Lotame packages that data into profiles about individuals” 可知 B 错误。根据第六段 “There are new and more complex tools such as ‘beacons’...” 可知 D 错误。
- 62. B 推理判断题。根据文章倒数第三段 “Millions of Internet users around the world also face unprecedented threats. Private, sensitive, personal and business information is being gathered and sold without their knowledge.” 可知,作者指出互联网用户面临着空前的威胁。所以,可以推断作者对这个问题非常担心。所以选 B。
- 63. D 细节理解题。根据第一段的 “let them see how you handle them” 可知 D 项正确; handle 此处意为 “处理”。
- 64. A 细节理解题。根据原文第五段的 “Allow your children to work things out for themselves before you offer suggestions.” 可知父母应先让孩子自己想办法做事,而不是先给孩子提建议。其他三项内容均可在文中找到细节。
- 65. A 词义猜测题。此处是建议小孩培养家庭以外的兴趣。
本文讲述的是保持思维灵敏的简易方法。即:聚焦未来,散步,学习新知识。
- 66. F 下文的 1, 2, 3 条就是避免思维迟钝的方法。
- 67. A 由下文可知经常做计划,制定短期或长期目标的人会做得更好,要保持思维超前,故 A 项正确。
- 68. E 由下文可知:同朋友约会喝咖啡这样的简单事情也行,所以不必担心。
- 69. G 由上文可知:锻炼能产生有益大脑的化学物质,后一句是进一步说明,故 G 项正确。
- 70. C 由上句可知对大脑最好的事情是你学新东西时,身体也要动,即脑力劳动和体力劳动相结合的事,就像学习园艺以及和朋友跳舞这样的事情。

短文改错

In early January this year, the rate of UFO reports were steady, around three was per weeks. When, however, on Monday, January 16, a science fiction film about week visitors to outer space was shown on television, there was the immediate an increase in reports of sightings from all parts of the States. The commanding officer, Wayne Tyler, who ^ directly responsible for the study of all such was/is reports, decided to making his findings known. They wrote an article, which said He that all UFO reports could be explained for quite naturally by aircraft movements. Follow this explanation, there was a rapid drop in the number of Following



reported sightings, because the rate remained above the previous although/though/but yet level.

书面表达(One possible version)

Dear Tom,

①Haven't seen you for a long time since we parted last time and it is a month since you came to Beijing. How are you getting on with everything?

Next month I will go to Beijing to take part in the students' English speech contest. ②What worries me a lot is that I am really having trouble in collecting information and using the language. ③For me, it is easy to remember the grammar rules but I am poor in putting it into practice. Would you please do me a favour? I would appreciate it if you can give me some advice on how to solve these problems.

④By the way, I will call on you after the competition. I'm looking forward to your reply.

Yours truly,
Li Hua

【高级词汇】

part 分开; 分离

what worries me a lot is... 使我非常担心的是……

put...into practice 将……付诸实践

【佳句变换】

1. We haven't seen each other for a long time and you have been in Beijing for a month.
2. It worries me a lot that I really don't know how to collect useful information, let alone use the language.
3. It's easy for me to remember the grammar rules but too difficult for me to use them.
4. By the way, I'll visit you when the contest is over.

听力材料原文:

Text 1

W: Let's go to bed early tonight. You are going to take a plane tomorrow, aren't you?

M: It's OK. I don't feel too tired.

W: You're not worried you might get airsick?

M: Don't worry, I never get airsick.

Text 2

W: I can't believe our boss is making me work together with Mike.

M: Why not? He's very experienced.

W: But he looks like a fool.

M: Don't judge a book by its cover. Do you know his experience? He has been working here since his graduation from Harvard University ten years ago.

Text 3

M: There is a good chance that Mary will get home today.

W: Well, I hope she drives carefully. You know how the traffic is this time of year.

M: Oh. Mary's a good driver. Have confidence in her.

Text 4

W: Hello, what can I do for you?

M: I'd like to pay my phone bill.

W: What's your telephone number?

M: 6547-4123.

W: 6547-4123. Your telephone bill this month is 104 RMB in total.

M: Here it is.

Text 5

W: What's your father's name?

M: Happy!

W: What's your mother's name?

M: Smile!

W: Are you joking?

M: No! That's my sister! I am Kidding! Hahaha. Don't take it seriously.
Text 6

W: Wonder what we should have for dinner this evening.

M: Are you asking me?

W: Yes, I am. I really don't feel much like cooking, but the family must eat.

M: Well, you know me. I can always eat pizza — or spaghetti.

W: So I'll call for a take-away. By the way, you're putting on a little weight, aren't you?

M: I know. Don't remind me. I'm starting a new diet the day after tomorrow.

W: It's about time.

Text 7

W: Excuse me, is this seat taken?

M: No, I don't think so.

W: Thanks. I am waiting for the train at 9 o'clock to Shanghai. Where will you go?

M: What a coincidence! We will take the same train.

W: Really? What is your seat number?

M: No. 5 on the second row. And you?

W: I am on the third row, No. 10.

M: Could you please keep an eye on my luggage? I want to go to the washroom.

W: No problem.

M: Thank you so much.

Text 8

M: The service is really slow here. I've been trying to get the waiter's attention for the last ten minutes.

W: I hope he waits on us soon. I have a class at two o'clock.

M: Me, too. I recognize that English book. You must be a student at the English Language Center.

W: Yeah. I'm in the fourth course. Are you studying there?

M: Yes, I'm in the fifth course. I took the fourth course last month.

W: I just came here two weeks ago. Do you like the institute?

M: It's pretty good. I think I've learned a lot of English so far.

W: Yeah. I only wish the classes were a little smaller, though, because we don't get enough chance to talk. But I like my teachers a lot.

M: How long are you going to be here?

W: I guess a year, but sometimes I feel like going home tomorrow.

M: You'll get used to it. Where are you from?

W: Saudi Arabia. How about you?

M: Venezuela. I'm only staying here three more months. Then I go to Columbia University in New York.

W: Oh, here comes the waiter. It looks like we're going to get served after all.

M: Good. I'm starving.

Text 9

W: What's your ideal job in the future?

M: I want to be an accountant very much. But it is very hard to get a certificate. And the company always requires an experienced accountant.

W: Yeah, experience is key element for finding a job. Now that we are inexperienced, we should be more careful and work harder.

M: Yes. Jessica, what about you?

W: I want to enter the foreign companies, so before graduation, I have to improve my English. That's very important for a successful job interview.

M: Do you always want to work in the foreign ventures?

W: No, I just want to accumulate some useful experience there.

M: So will you start your own business then?

W: Yes, you said it. I want to do my own business. But before that, some social experience and clients are necessary.

M: You are always smart!

W: Thank you! And at that time you can also come to my company.

M: Yeah.

W: You'll be my personal assistant.



M: Personal assistant? I don't think you'll be able to afford me.

Text 10

I'm Doug Johnson.

The winter holiday can be beautiful and bright. Christmas lights, boxes wrapped in pretty paper and excited children are everywhere.

But it can be a difficult and demanding time, too. There is a lot of preparation for Christmas: shopping, cleaning, cooking and decorating.

So today on our show we invite our listeners to slow down while we play holiday music released this year. That is "Pie Jesu" sung by ten-year-old Jackie of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Jackie was discovered earlier this year on the television show "America's Got Talent." She did not win the competition. But she did get a record deal. Her Christmas album, "O Holy Night," came out on November sixteenth. It has sold one million copies or more. Billboard magazine says Jackie is the country's top-selling new artist.

The number one album on Billboard's Top Two Hundred is a holiday recording. Scottish singer Susan Boyle's "The Gift" has been in that position for four weeks. Boyle launched her career in January of last year. She performed on the television show "Britain's Got Talent." Her performance was posted on YouTube. Her beautiful voice and shy personality got the attention of huge numbers of people. She became famous almost overnight. Finally let's enjoy Susan's singing "The First Noel" from her album, "The Gift." (music)

I'm Doug Johnson. I hope you enjoyed this holiday program. If you have a question about our program, write to *Johnson@aol.com*. We might answer your question on this show. So please include your name and address.

必修3

Unit 1 Festivals around the world

一、词汇运用

- obvious
- permission
- gathered
- belief
- religious
- as if
- played a trick on
- are looking forward to
- in memory of
- held their breath

二、语法填空

- As。as 在此为关系代词, 引导定语从句, 表示“正如”。
- included。此处要表达的是网络(的费用)也是包含在租金里的, 因此应该用被动语态。
- fully。空格处的单词应该是用来修饰 fitted 的, 因此要用副词。
- the。此处特指从窗户往外能看到的公园, 因此用定冠词 the。
- smaller。由空格后面的 than I thought 可知, 此处应该用比较级形式。
- which。在此 which 引导非限制性定语从句, 修饰先行词 \$200。
- but。此处指语气的转折, 故用 but。
- gone。此处表达的意思是楼上的房间已被租出去了, 故用现在分词形式。
- can。在此 can 表示“能够”的意思。
- advance。in advance 为固定短语, 表示“事先, 预先”。

三、完形填空

- 1-5 ABDCA 6-10 ACBDA 11-15 BACCD 16-20 ACABA

四、阅读理解

本文是一篇夹叙夹议文, 介绍了英文句子 Practice random kindness and senseless acts of beauty 对几个人所产生的不同程度的影响, 从而诠释了其真正含义“行善施美随时随意可为”。

- B 根据文章第一、二段内容可知, Natalie Smith 帮另外六辆车缴费的善举源于她在朋友家看到的一句话“Practice random kindness and senseless acts of beauty”。
- A Judy Foreman 把那句话抄下来, 完全是出自对那句话的欣赏和喜欢, 文章第三段中的“I thought it was beautiful”有提示。
- D Natalie Smith 和 Judy Foreman 只是把那句话抄下来, 记着 Alice Johnson 则是把它登在了报纸上。唯有 Anne Herbert 在“turning it around in her mind for days”之后, 领悟到了那句话, 即“Practice random kindness and senseless acts of beauty”的真正含义, 中文意思为“行善施美随时随意可为”。故选 D 项。

- C 根据上下文可知, 句中的“build on itself”相当于 reproduce, 是“重现, 复制, 再生”的意思。故选 C 项。

5. B

Unit 2 Healthy eating

一、词汇运用

- diet
- fried
- limits
- raw
- strengths
- in debt
- before long
- to earn his living
- get tired of
- to lose weight

二、语法填空

- a。泛指“一顿可口的饭菜”, 用不定冠词。
- was。句中主语为 one thing, 所填词在句中作谓语, 描述过去发生的事情, 故用 was。
- that/which。所填词引导定语从句, 在从句中作主语, 先行词指物, 故用 that 或 which。
- But。所填词连接的两个子为转折关系, 故用 but。
- industrial。此处作定语修饰 city, 故用 industry 的形容词形式。
- existence。所填词作 of 的宾语, 被 our 修饰, 故用 exist 的名词形式。
- Standing。we 与 stand 之间是逻辑上的主动关系, 故用现在分词形式。
- and。所填词在句中连接并列谓语, 故用 and。
- why。所填词引导宾语从句, 在从句中作原因状语, 故用 why。
- with。put up with “忍受”, 为固定搭配。

三、阅读理解

- 1-5 CBACC 6-10 DBFCG

Unit 3 The Million Pound Bank Note

一、词汇运用

- indeed
- staring
- patience
- fault
- wandered
- was brought up
- on the contrary
- by accident
- on the spot
- with patience

二、语法填空

A

- confused
- must
- mind
- from
- celebrating
- it
- because
- Do
- Naturally
- invitation

B

- from
- how
- application
- to enter
- with
- Neatly
- are accepted
- a
- rest
- it

三、短文改错

College students have a little ways to pay their college fees. Many students have their parents ~~to~~ pay the fees. Some students may apply to a bank loan for and others will try to find part-time jobs in and out of the campus. Apart from this, many good student can win a scholarship. By this way they can pay at least part of the fees. As to me, I will let my parents pay half of their fees because they are \wedge rich enough. Beside my study, I will take up a part-time job by teach some high school students math, physics, chemistry and English, as I'm very good at these important subjects. Of course I will also work very hard at my lessons in order to I can easily win a scholarship.

四、书面表达 (One possible version)

Nowadays, with the growing popularity of computers, teachers, students and their parents are paying less and less attention to handwriting.

According to a recent survey, about 85.8 percent of middle school students think that their handwriting is poor. Yet for various reasons, many students don't want to improve their handwriting. 51.5 percent of the students think that they can just use a computer, so there is no need to waste time improving their



handwriting, and 32.3 percent believe that they are so busy with the study that they do not have time to practice. 10.9 percent think that practising handwriting is useless.

As the saying goes, writing style shows the man. Beautiful and neat handwriting is beneficial, especially for middle school students. Therefore, in my opinion, more emphases should be placed on this aspect in future.

Unit 4 Astronomy: the science of the stars

一、词汇运用

1. systems
2. atmosphere
3. pulling
4. puzzles
5. harmful
6. gave birth to
7. Now that
8. depend on
9. watch out
10. get the hang of

二、语法填空

1. while. 前后两种情况的对比可知用连词 while.
2. where. 此处引导定语从句, 在从句中作地点状语, 故用 where.
3. the. 形容词 past 用在句词前作定语, 其前需用定冠词.
4. providing. 句子谓语为 appeared, provide 需用非谓语动词形式. provide 与 websites 是主动关系, 故用现在分词
5. greatest. 所填词作定语修饰 interests, 被 the 修饰表示最高级意义, 故用 great 的最高级形式.
6. appeared. 由主句的现在完成时可知 since 引导的从句用一般过去时.
7. If. 所填词引导条件状语从句, 意为“如果”, 故用 if.
8. Finally. 作句子的状语, 表示时间, 意为“最后”, 故用副词 finally.
9. for. 此处意为“你应该为了你的学习设立目标”, for 意为“为了”.
10. They. 所填词在句中作主语, 指代 some goals, 故用 they.

三、完形填空

本文是一篇记叙文。作者与妻子约定七点在餐馆就餐, 但是作者的迟到以及解释让彼此产生误解。向朋友描述了这种情况后, 朋友指出了问题所在。于是作者开始理解妻子。

1. B 根据上文 “It was already half past seven and I was running late again for the dinner appointment with my wife, Eleanor” 可知, 作者和妻子已经同意七点在餐馆见面。start 意为“开始”; agree 意为“同意”; continue 意为“继续”; nanage 意为“设法”。故选 B。
2. A 根据下文 “I had a good excuse” 可知, 作者庆幸的是, 作者有一个不错的借口, to one's relief 意为“让某人庆幸的是”, 为固定用法。故选 A。
3. D 根据下文 “and I'd wasted no time getting to the dinner” 可知, 业务会议刚结束, 而且“我”没有浪费时间就赶过来吃饭。break out 意为“爆发”; close down 意为“关闭”; fade away 意为“逐渐消失”; run over 意为“过去, 碾过”。故 D 项符合语境。
4. C 根据上文 “We had 4 to meet at the reataurant at seven o'clock” 可知选 C。
5. A 作者能够分辨出来他的妻子生气了。could 意为“能够”; must 意为“必须”; will 意为“将”; might 意为“可能, 也许”。故选 A。
6. D 作者认为迟到是无法避免的事情。movable 意为“可移动的”; comfortable 意为“舒适的, 舒服的”; acceptable 意为“可接受的”; avoidable 意为“可避免的”。
7. A 然而, 作者的解释似乎使事情变得更加糟糕。However 意为“然而”, 符合语境, 故选 A。
8. C 作者的解释使事情变得更加糟糕, 也把他逼得发疯。故 C 项符合语境。
9. D 作者向他的朋友 Ken Hardy 描述 (described) 了当时的情况。故选 D。
10. B make a mistake 意为“犯错误”, 为固定短语。故选 B。
11. A 作者犯的错误是他陷入到自己的思维方式中。be stuck in 意为“陷入, 困住”, 为固定短语。故选 A。
12. D 作者没打算迟到。intend to do sth. 意为“打算去做某事”, 为固定用法。故选 D。
13. B 根据上文 “But that's not the point” 可知, 重要的是作者的迟到如何影响了 Eleanor。important 意为“重要的”, 符合语境, 故选 B。

14. A 作者的朋友指出作者关注的是意图, 而作者妻子关注的是结果。前后两句进行对比, 故用 while “而, 却”。故选 A。
15. C 作者和妻子两人者感到被误解了并很生气。both 意为“两者都”, 符合语境, 故选 C。
16. D 作者逐渐地认可了这种分歧的根本原因。usually 意为“通常”; merely 意为“仅仅, 只不过”; hardly 意为“几乎不”; gradually 意为“逐渐地”。故选 D。
17. B 真正重要的是行动的结果。matter 意为“要紧, 有关系”, 符合语境, 故选 B。
18. A 作者本应该通过表达他的行为如何影响了 Eleanor 开始谈话的。how 意为“怎么样, 如何”, 符合语境, 故选 A。
19. D 此处指把讨论意图留到以后, 再以后, 甚至从不讨论。save 意为“保留, 储存”, 符合语境, 故选 D。
20. C 之后, 作者和妻子谈话并且真正地理解了自己迟到时妻子的感受后, 作者已经设法更经常地准时了。understand 意为“理解”, 符合语境, 故选 C。

四、阅读理解

1-4 CBAD

Unit 5 Canada — “The True North”

一、词汇运用

1. nearby
2. chatting
3. border
4. tradition
5. slight
6. has a gift for
7. Rather than
8. settled down
9. in the distance
10. caught sight of

二、语法填空

1. will be. 根据时间标志词 next month 可知, 本句为一般将来时, 故空格应填入 will be.
2. What. What can I do for you 是固定搭配, 意为“有什么可以帮你吗”, 注意首字母要大写。
3. to join. 此处意在表达“你不得不排队”, 故空格处填入 to join, have to 为固定短语, 意为“不得不”。
4. before. 分析句意可知, 在分到学校宿舍之前, 可能需要等几个月甚至一年的时间, 故空格处填入 before.
5. there. 此处是 there be 句型, 故空格处填入 there.
6. moving. 结合空格前的 my 可知, 此处应填入 move 的 ing 形式。
7. how much. 结合下文 About% 100 per month 可知, 此处是在询问价格, 故填入 how much.
8. cheaper. 结合空格后面的 than 可知, 此处为比较结构, 故填入 cheap 的比较级 cheaper.
9. asking. 本句主语 students 与 ask 是主动关系, 故空格入填入其 ing 形式作状语。
10. if. 空格所在句为条件状语从句, 故填入 if, 表示“如果”。

三、阅读理解

1-5 DDBDD 6-9 ACFG

综合质量评估(三)

1-5 CBBBA 6-10 CBCCC 11-15 ABBCC 16-20 BCCBC

21. will be. 此处意为“试着记住他们有一天会到 33 岁的”, 描述将来要发生的事性, 用一般将来时。
22. beliefs. 所填词作表语且有 latest 修饰, 故作 believe 的名词形式; 再由 are 可知用复数。
23. when. 所填词引导定语从句, 修饰先行词 the age, 在从句中作时间状语, 故用 when.
24. and. 此处前后两个句子是并列顺承关系, 故用连词 and.
25. besed. 前面所描述的结果和 bese 为被动关系, 故用 base 的过去分词。
26. unselfish/selfless. 由上文可知, 此处意为“我们年龄越大, 就会越无私”, 故用 unselfish 或 selfless.
27. a. turnin 修饰可数名词单数 point, 泛指“一个转折点”, 故用不定冠词 a.
28. to/towards. 此处意为“我们对待别人的态度”, attitude 搭配 to/towards.



29. however. 所填词连接的句子和前文为转折关系, 且被逗号隔开, 故用 however。

30. what. 所填词引导表语从句, 在从句中作主语, 故用 what。

31-35 ADBCA

36-40 BCCBD 41-45 ADDAC 46-50 BCDDA 51-55 BBBCB

56-60 ACBBC 61-65 ADACD 66-70 FBEEC

短文改错

The book I'm reading ~~of~~ talks about afternoon tea in Britain. It is said to have started in the early 1800's. Have tea in the late afternoon provides a Having

bridge between lunch and dinner, that might not be served until 8 o'clock at which

night. This custom soon becomes another meal of \wedge day. Interesting, it had a became the Interestingly

connection by the British porcelain (瓷器) industry. Tea in China was with/to

traditionally drank from cups without handles. When tea got popular in Britain, drunk

there was a crying need for good cup with handles to suit British habits. This cups

made for the grow in the porcelain industry. growth

书面表达 (One possible version)

September 28, Monday Fine

Yesterday was September 27th, the World Tourism Day. I paid a visit to the Spouting Spring Park with several classmates. After an hour's ride, we arrived there. As soon as we got there, we began to enjoy the beautiful scenery. Besides, we sang happily and played some interesting games. All of us enjoyed ourselves very much.

After we had our picnic at noon, we found some immoral behaviors in public that some visitors threw rubbish everywhere and even damaged the branches and flowers. we decided to organize an activity on this special day, talking to the visitors about the importance of protecting the environment and trying to be civilized visitors. At about 3 in the afternoon we returned.

We not only had a good time but also did a good deed. Though I am tired now, I feel quite happy.

听力材料原文:

Text 1

W: Why so early?

M: Early? It's 3 o'clock now. School starts at 8:45 in the morning and ends at 3 in the afternoon.

W: In my country, we go to school from 8 am to 5 pm.

M: Gosh!

Text 2

W: Jack, can you help me with this work?

M: Sure, if it doesn't take too much of my time.

Text 3

W: I don't think the job has to be done perfectly.

M: Maybe, but it's important to do your best.

Text 4

M: I wonder if you will be free on Saturday night. I've got two tickets for a concert.

W: Thanks. It's very nice of you. But I must go to a birthday party.

Text 5

M: Where to, Miss?

W: Please drop me off at the King's Department Store.

M: On the east side?

W: No. The west side, near the stadium.

Text 6

M: Hello, can I help you?

W: Yes. This is Mrs Waller, Room 309. My bedside light doesn't work.

M: I'll send someone up immediately.

W: And can you send me up another pillow? I like lots of pillows.

M: Certainly, Madam. Is there anything else?

W: Yes, there is. The room is too hot. The switch for the air conditioner doesn't work.

M: Well, we'll get it fixed.

W: And I haven't got any hangers. Could I have some? And I've got one towel, and it's too small. And there isn't any hot water.

M: I'm sorry, Madam. Would you like to change your room?

W: No, thank you. I like the view.

Text 7

W: Hi, Mike! How are you feeling now?

M: Hi, Jane! How did you know I was here, in the hospital?

W: I was talking with Tom yesterday and he told me your right leg had been injured. How did that happen?

M: Their Right Rack knocked me down when I rushed to their goal with the ball.

W: Wow! He must have hit you hard.

M: Of course. He hit me from the back and sent me rolling over. At the time I had a lot of pain. Anyway, they brought me to the hospital.

W: Nothing serious, I hope.

M: The doctor said there weren't any internal injuries, but I'd better stay a couple of days for observation.

W: Well, Mike. Take it easy.

M: Thank you for coming. And thanks for the flowers.

Text 8

M: Hello? 152-3852.

W: Hello, is Anna there?

M: No, I'm sorry Anna is out.

W: Is that you, Tom?

M: No, I'm not Tom.

W: Oh. I'm sorry... Well, could you please leave Anna a message for me?

M: Sure. What is it?

W: Well, I'm supposed to be meeting Anna for lunch at my home. Would you please ask her to see if she has my French dictionary? And if she does, tell her to bring it along.

M: All right. And where are you calling from?

W: 154 - 7495, Rose Avenue. I'm Anna's friend, Pat.

M: Thank you for calling, Pat.

Text 9

M: Hi, Grandma.

W: Well, Harry. This is a surprise. Are you home for your summer holidays already? I didn't expect to see you until next month. Come in and sit down.

M: Thanks, Grandma.

W: Well, tell me. How did school go?

M: Pretty well. But I haven't got my marks yet.

W: I'm sure you did fine. You always have done. But aren't you out early? Your father used to get out in June.

M: The school year is shorter than before. But now there's talk of making it longer again. The teachers say they don't have enough time to cover everything.

W: I'm not surprised. Well, how long will you stay at home? Are you going to travel?

M: Yes, I'm thinking of a trip to China, err... to see the Great Wall.

W: Oh, that's a good idea. I wish I could go with you. I have always wanted to go to the East.

Text 10

People living in the country enjoy several advantages that people living in the city cannot enjoy. They are in close contact with nature. They make friends with trees and stones, cows and dogs. They breathe fresh air. They fight with strong winds. They listen to the song of birds. This contact with nature is beneficial to our health. There are many diseases that are common in the city, but are not to

be found in the country. For example, near-sightedness is almost unknown to country people. People living in the country can easily get fresh vegetables, fresh fruit, and fresh milk. And they get them at lower prices than in the city. Country people are mostly honest. They say what they mean, make and keep promises with seriousness. They do not put on airs. They do not assume any of the airs and graces commonly found in what we call polite society.

必修4

Unit 1 Women of achievement

一、词汇运用

1. inspiring 2. respect 3. behavio(u)r 4. worthwhile 5. achievement
6. in connection with 7. carried on 8. came across
9. living a hard life 10. moved off

二、语法填空

1. older 2. foolish 3. had stopped 4. but 5. from 6. exception
7. was refused 8. feeling 9. What 10. called

三、完形填空

文章讲述了祖母带着孙女回到自己当年生活的小村庄寻根问祖的故事,提醒人们要有归属感,不能忘本。

1. A 整个上午我们都在雾中行驶,但是现在雾开始散去,于是海边的小村庄一个接一个地出现(appearing)在我们的视野中。上句中的lifting表示“(雾)散去”,是答案提示。
2. C “这是我祖母的房子,”我边说边指着海湾那边的一栋旧房子。point to “指着”,符合语境。
3. D 我陪伴孙女追溯珍贵的(treasured)回忆。
4. C 根据空前的mobile“流动的”可知,此处应选C项。
5. A 根据上句中的“from house to house in childhood”可知,Lise渴望家(home)的感觉。故选A项。
6. B Nova Scotia是丈夫和我出生的地方,也是我们的祖先生活(lived)了200年的地方。
7. B 很快我们把车停在了那栋房子旁。pull up“停靠”,符合语境。
8. C 根据空后的“swift as the tide(潮水)”可知,此处应选C项。
9. D 根据第三段中的“by the house”可知,此处应选D项。
10. C 这个房子现在仍然属于(belongs to)我们家的一个成员,但有一段时间无人居住了。
11. B 我们不能进到房子里,但是我仍能在记忆中穿梭于各个房间。across强调“从表面通过”;through强调“通过空间”,故选B项。
12. D 根据空后的“wrote in her diary”可知,此处表示妈妈坐(sat)在卧室的窗户旁写日记。
13. D 我还能看到热情的家庭成员往来于这栋房子。pour into“涌进”,符合语境。
14. B could never have enough of sth. 意为“对某物如痴如狂”。结合语境可知,此外表示我对和家人待在一起如痴如狂。
15. B 当我说话时,Lise仔细倾听(listen)。
16. A 我的孙女说,“这就是我生命开始(began)的地方”。语境没有足够的信息表明孙女在这里成长、学习及停留。
17. D 根据前文的“where I belong”可知,此处意为我的孙女Lise找到了她的根。
18. A 知道自己来自哪里是人类内心(heart)的巨大渴望之一。
19. C 根据空前的“to have an origin”可知,此处特指前文中的origin,故选that。
20. A 回首过去,我们发现自己身上独特的地方,领悟“我”的含义(meaning)。

四、阅读理解

1. A 根据第二段第一句“Students are increasingly using laptops for note-taking because of speed and legibility(清晰度)”可知,学生越来越多地使用笔记本电脑记笔记是因为它的速度和清晰度,这说明用笔记本电脑记笔记速度快记得多。故选A。
2. B 根据第二段第二句“But the research has found laptop users are less

able to remember and apply the concepts they have been taught”可知,研究已发现笔记本电脑的使用者没能记住和应用教给他们的概念。由此可推知,笔记本电脑的使用者在笔记时是不动脑子的。故选B。

3. B 本文通过实验发现了用笔记本电脑记笔记的不良效果和用手记笔记的优势,两者相比突出了用手记笔记的好处。故选B。
4. C 根据文章内容可知,本文揭示实验研究的结果,用笔记本电脑记笔记的人记忆和应用概念的能力较差,而用物记笔记的人在考试中的表现更好。由此可推知,本文就该出现的科学杂志里。故选C。

Unit 2 Working the land

一、词汇运用

1. summary 2. comments 3. super 4. decade 5. occupation 6. Thanks to
7. rid...of 8. be satisfied with 9. would rather 10. equipped...with

二、语法填空

1. helping 2. greatly 3. anger 4. he 5. the 6. later 7. to look 8. but
9. intersted 10. singers

三、阅读理解

这是一篇应用文。文章就大学中的饮食、娱乐、健康、学术支持和交通五个方面作了介绍。

1. C 由题干中的TWU Cafeteria可知,应从第一段中查找信息。根据第一段中的第二句“It serves snacks(小吃), drinks, ice cream bars and meals”可知,这里是吃饭的地方;根据第一段最后一句中的“to have meetings and to study”可知,这里也是你约见朋友、学习的地方。故选C。
2. A 依据文章第三段可知,在Globe人们可以娱乐、学习、做饭和吃饭,这个地方在星期日关门,因此选项A正确。Lower Café只是让人们娱乐的地方。故排除B项;在TWU Cafeteria,你可以买到很多食品,但不允许你做饭,故排除C项;虽然McMillan Hall允许人们做饭,但是星期日是关门的,故排除D项。
3. D 依据题干中的Wellness Centre可知,应从第四段中寻找信息。由第四段的内容可知,Wellness Centre主要致力人们的身体、情感、心理的健康。故选D项。
4. C 依据题干中的Writing Centre可知,应从第五段中查找信息,由该段中的“You can sign up for an appointment on the sign-up sheet”可知,寻求帮助时你需要填写一张表格。故选C项。
5. D 依据最后一段可知,TWU Express是班车,该班车运行在学校园和购物中心之间。故选D项。
苹果公司CEO乔布斯用自己的亲身经历告诉人们:人要有勇气去追逐自己心灵的指示,不要让别人的声音影响到自己的选择。
6. C 细节理解题。这是苹果公司CEO乔布斯在斯坦福大学毕业典礼上演讲的节选部分。由第三段的incurable以及“... which is the doctors' code for preparing yourself to die.”可知医生认为乔布斯的病无法医治。
7. D 细节理解题。由第四段中的“I was completely in despair.”可知诊断结果出来之后,作者感到很绝望。
8. D 推理判断题。最后一段中,作者提到:人们的时间有限,所以不要将时间浪费在重复其他人的生活上。不要被其他人观点的喧嚣掩盖你内心真正的声音。最重要的是要有勇气去听从心灵的指示——它在某种程度上知道你想要成为什么样子。其他的事情都是次要的。

Unit 3 A taste of English humour

一、词汇运用

1. content 2. whisper 3. slid 4. outstanding 5. directing 6. cut off
7. isn't content with 8. is badly off 9. Up to now 10. pick up

二、语法填空

1. an 2. readers 3. checking 4. to see 5. basically 6. followed 7. that
8. are based 9. off 10. it



三、阅读理解

- D 根据后一句“最伟大的思想家、科学家、发明家经常取用早就存在的消息,然后重新整合形成新的观点”可知,应选 D,即世界上没有多少新的观点,只有更新整合的观点。
- E 第三段讲的是在演讲课上,你学会如何组织你的演讲,故选 E。
- A 联系上下句可知,组织演讲不是一个整理你早就有的观点的问题,而是形成观点本身的一个重要部分。
- F 你在演讲课上学到的技巧会帮助你成为一个更有效的思考者,下面几句都围绕这个话题展开。
- G 前后都是 as 引导的从句,故中间这句也应该是 as 引导的句子。
继英国率先成为城市化社会后,许多国家纷纷效仿,掀起了轰轰烈烈的城市化运动。
- E 结合上一句以及下一句的内容可知,此处是按时间顺序叙述城市化的进程的,且 E 项中的“only a few people could live in cities”与下一句中的“nearly everyone lived on farms”相呼应。
- D 上一段的后半部分提到英国在 20 世纪成为第一个城市化社会,本段第一句提到英国仅仅是开端,由此可知不久以后许多其他工业国家也成为了城市化社会。
- B 结合前两句中提到的 82% 和 2% 可知,此处应叙述其余的人居住在何处。
- A 根据前两句的内容,尤其是“Large cities were impossible”可知,受农业社会的限制,当时的城市规模很小。本段后半部分提到的当时的城市规模受限于剩余食物的数量也是线索提示。
- F 上一句中提到工业革命打破了城市和农村的平衡,再结合下一句中的“one American farmer is able to feed more than a hundred non-farmers”可判断此项正确。

Unit 4 Body language

一、词汇运用

- major
- greeted
- hug
- misunderstood
- cheek
- In general
- be likely to
- defend...against
- as well
- on the contrary

二、语法填空

- a
- thought
- even though/even if
- eating
- between
- be related to
- goes
- greatly
- which
- encouraging

三、完形填空

- A favorite 指个人最喜欢的(事物),而 popular 指受大家欢迎的(人或事物)。
- B in time 及时。此处指“及时赶回家看喜爱的节目”。
- C a little earlier 意为“早一点(离开办公室)”。
- D still 仍然。
- D rush out of 意为“冲出去”,表达出了 Andy 心里着急,动作快。step “迈出”,表达不出 Andy 焦急的心情。
- B notice 是“觉察、注意到”的意思。
- A 从下文看,“自助加油站”自己动手加油,还付同样的钱。所以 Andy hated。
- B 付同样的钱(the same money)说出了 hate 的原因。
- C It takes...to do sth. 是固定结构,意为“花费多少时间(金钱)做某事”。
- B 表示“接电话,开门等”用 answer,此为习惯用法。
- C fix one's attention on sth. 属固定用法,意为“集中注意力于……”。
- A keep doing sth. 强调动作的反复,此处指电话铃声响个不停。
- D 因为是接电话,所以只能是听到人说话的声音(a voice)。
- C at one's place 指在某人所处的地方,at one's address 无此搭配。
- B “把某物忘在某地”应用 leave,而不能用 forget,这是英汉表达的不同。
- A trouble 指麻烦,下文指出了麻烦的所在——加了油没付钱便离开了。
- B you see 意为“你知道,你明白”。
- D 由 but 表转折,指出“幸运”之所在。

- A mistake 此处意为“失误”。
- D turn round 意为“转回来;返回”。

四、阅读理解

1-3 DCB

Unit 5 Theme parks

一、词汇运用

- advanced
- swinging
- tourism
- unique
- preserved
- be famous for
- be familiar with
- bring...into
- come true
- No wonder

二、语法填空

- to rent
- or
- suitable
- within
- None
- have been
- what
- reasonable
- expensive
- again

三、短文改错

A

Last Sunday morning, when I was having a walk in the park near my home, I came across a crew make a new film with one of my favourite actor. I didn't making actors have my camera with me at that time, but I rushed back home to get ∧. so/and it Unfortunately, by the time I got back, they have finished the scene and the actor had couldn't be seen everywhere. I was really disappointing and about to leave when anywhere disappointed he walked out ∧ a building. He was right there in the front of me! I couldn't of believe my luck — not only did I had my photo taken with him, but he signed have his name on my shirt!

B

Dear Diary,
Here I am in the middle of a city, 350 miles far away from our farmhouse. Do you want to know why we move last week? Dad lost his job, and moved as Mom explained, “He was lucky to find other one.” His new job meant I had another to say goodbye to my classmate, my school or just everything else I love in the classmates and world. To make matters bad, now I have to share a room with my younger worse sister, Maggie. Tomorrow is ∧ first day of school. I am awfully tiring, but I tired know I'll never fall sleep. asleep Good night and remember, you, dear diary, is my only souvenir from my are past life and my only friend.

Yours,
Rosemary

四、书面表达(One possible version)

Afterclass Activities

Nowadays, afterclass activities are becoming more and more popular in high schools. ①In our school, there are various kinds of activities, for example, arts and sports. We enjoy them very much. ②Playing football and reading stories are my favorites which do me lots of good. Besides building my body and enriching my knowledge, they also free me from the heavy work of study.

Here I have some suggestions. To students, you'd better choose the activities which interest you and suit you; to schools, they should organize more activities for students and leave students more time for activities by giving them less homework.

③Dear friends, please actively take part in afterclass activities, which will not only make your school life colorful, but also improve your learning.



【高级词汇】

various kinds of 各种各样的
build up 增强(体质)
free...from...使……摆脱/避免……

【佳句变换】

- In our school, students can have the chances to take part in a variety of kinds of activities, such as arts and sports.
- I like playing football and reading stories, from which I can benefit a lot, because they free me from the heavy work of study as well as building up my body and enriching my knowledge.
- Now that afterclass activities will not merely make your school life colorful but also improve your learning, why not take an active part in them? Dear friends, come on!

综合质量评估(四)

- 1-5 BACBC 6-10 ABCAA 11-15 BBBCB 16-20 CBAAC
21. the 22. movies 23. for 24. began 25. quickly 26. until/till
27. to remember 28. the greatest 29. be sang 30. feeling

一个四年级的孩子因鞋带松了, 跌倒磕破鼻子, 看到朋友们在笑, 以为是嘲笑他, 他很生气不理睬他们了, 后来朋友们的主动沟通打消了他的顾虑, 他们又和好如初。

- A 联系前面 “I...jumped out of the car.” 可知; drive away 驾车离开。
- B 联系下句 “The hallway was so loud...” 可知。
- D 走廊很吵闹以至于你不能静下心来。properly 适当地; relatively 相对地; ridiculously 可笑地, 荒谬地; barely 几乎不。
- C 从下句 “I will tie it...” 可知; 我的鞋带开了; unfitted 不合适的; unbearable 难以忍受的; untied 未系的; uncomfortable 不舒服的。
- A 从下文可知: 正是作者没系鞋带, 才导致了尴尬的场面, 故选 A 项。wrong 错误的; upset 心烦的; vain 徒劳的; sure 确信的。
- B 从下文 “We weren't laughing at you. Jenny told another joke.” 可知。
- C 我踩到了鞋带, 摔倒了。lie 躺; slide 滑动; fall 跌倒; stand 站立。
- D 我鼻子出血了, 血染在了校服上。attach 系上; 依恋; stick 粘贴; flash 闪光; get 染上。
- A 从上句可知: 我跌倒在地上, 所以我起身系上我的鞋带。get up 起身。
- C 我没和朋友说话。
- D 我拿了块卫生纸堵住鼻子。tissue 卫生纸, 符合句意; backpack 背包; shoelace 鞋带; uniform 校服, 均不合句意。
- B 我想找个护士给我清洗干净。clean up 清理干净; 因为鼻子只是出血了, 清洗一下即可。bandage 包扎; wash 洗; wound 使受伤。
- A 我径直走过去了, 没和他们说一句话。directly 径直地; brilliantly 辉煌地; elegantly 优雅地; cautiously 谨慎地。
- B 联系下文 During lunch 可知。
- C 联系上文 I had a bloody nose 可知。
- B 联系上文 asked for a nurse's pass 可知。
- A 我要疯了, 因为你们都在嘲笑我。mad 疯狂的; exhausted 疲劳的; dissatisfied 不满意的; rude 粗鲁的。
- D 联系下句 “Yes, we forgive you.” 可知。swear 诅咒; punish 惩罚; evaluate 评估, 评价。
- B 下次在你假想事情之前, 你最好先问问我们。before 在……之前。
- C 联系上句 play soccer 可知用 kick, 因为 soccer 前面有 the, 不用 play。
- A 细节理解题。根据第一段 “They serve as a social gathering place for locals.” 可知, 答案为 A。
- D 推理判断题。根据第二段 “The menu includes peach pie \$7.19, berry pie \$7.70, apple pie \$7.19 and banana pie \$6.99.” 可知, 答案为 D。
- B 细节理解题。根据第三段 “Betty's Cake & Candy Shop, started half a century ago, specializes in wedding cakes and birthday cakes.” 可

- 知, Betty's Cake & Candy Shop 专营婚礼蛋糕与生日蛋糕, 该店电话是 (574) 269-1231, 故答案为 B。
- C 作者意图题。第一段 “Here is some information about several famous local bakeries in Indiana, the US.” 交代了本文的大意, 作者主要告诉读者有关这几个有名的面包店的信息, 故答案为 C。
 - D 细节理解题。根据第六段 “This led the report to conclude that it's no wonder that one in six children in the UK are classified as obese (very fat) before they start school.” 可知, 句子中的 this 指上文提到的英国人的懒惰, 所以 D 项是正确的。
 - D 推理判断题。A 项意思太绝对; B 项在文中找不到依据; C 项不是推测出来的, 原文已经表明了; 既然是由于懒惰造成了肥胖, 威胁健康, 由此我们可以推测, 人们应该活跃起来, 加强锻炼, 以便有健康的身体, 故 D 项正确。
 - A 细节理解题。第四段中讲到在被调查的人中大约有六分之一的人说如果他们的遥控器坏了, 他们会继续看同一个频道而不是起身去换台, 并非是 A 项所表达的意思, 因此此题选 A 项。其他选项与原文内容都是吻合的。
 - A 词义猜测题。根据该词所在的语境, 句子中使用了 too...to... 结构, 意思是 “太不健康而不能做……工作”, 再结合选项可知, 只有 basic “基本的” 符合这一语境, 其他词用在此处, 语意就不通了。
 - C 细节理解题。根据第一段最后一句中的 “...admitting that she is as hungry for attention as she is for calorie-rich food.” 可知答案。Donna Simpson 渴求引起关注的程度不亚于她对高热量食物的青睐。
 - D 推理判断题。通读全文尤其是第二段和第四段可知, 她将想方设法使自己成为世界上最胖的女人。C 项干扰性很强, 最后一段只是说人们 “care for her”, 但并没有对她报以同情。
 - B 作者态度题。通读全文可知, 作者只是客观讲述了 Donna Simpson 的故事, 作者并没有表明自己对她的态度。
 - C 主旨大意题。通读全文可知, 本文主要讲述了美国新泽西州的一位妇女 Donna Simpson 为了成为世界上最胖的女人而 “奋斗” 的故事, 故 C 项作为本文标题最合适。
文章主要讲述你是否会成功主要取决于你是选择成功还是选择不成功。
 - D 细节理解题。从第三段的第二句 “Your level of self-esteem is always based on the degree of control that you are able to exercise over yourself, ...” 可知。
 - A 推理判断题。从第五段的最后一句 “Our success is dependent upon our level of confidence.” 可推知。
 - A 主旨大意题。文章主要讲述你是否会成功主要取决于你是选择成功还是选择不成功。故选 A 项。
有时担心和忧虑可能击败我们, 使我们的智商变低。担忧、恐惧不仅于事无补还有很大的副作用, 作者给出了几个解决问题的方法。
 - B 本句为段落主题句。由上文主题段可知此处应该从具体的应对措施谈起, 从下文内容可知是感到焦虑时的具体的放松措施, 故 B 项正确。
 - F 从上句的恐惧只能使事情变得更糟和下句的面对恐惧和焦虑通过问自己能否保持客观性和常识性的问题可知 F 项正确。
 - G 本句是对上文的总结, 由上句的把要做的事情分成一系列的小步骤可知 G 项正确。
 - D 从上句对不可能发生的事情的担忧无济于事和下句的不如把这些事情交给上帝处理可知 D 项正确。
 - A 此处为段落尾句, 由上文的解决我们面对的所有的恐惧和焦虑是不容易的事, 面对恐惧和焦虑关键是要尽力保持镇定和采取逐步解决的措施, 你所能做的就是每天都尽力做到最好, 抱最好的希望, 一旦事情发生, 不要着急可知下文应该是一步一步地解决才能奏效, 故选 A。

短文改错

It was snowing heavily \wedge Monday morning. Li Hua was at the bus stop,
on



waited for Bus No. 601 to go to school. After the while, the bus came and she waiting
got on it. There are many passengers in the bus. Some were talking but some were
while

were looking out of the windows. Suddenly the bus stopped. The driver turned around and said, "Sorry. The bus has been broken down. Please get off and help push the bus." When we heard this, Li Hua and the other passenger got off the bus. They worked hardly together, pushing the bus slowly backward. Soon the bus was running again. All the passengers were smiling and the sun was shining.
书面表达(One possible version)

Dear teachers and schoolmates, it's a great pleasure for me to be here today and share my experience of learning English with you. ① I'm interested in English and hope to be an interpreter in the future. Naturally it's very important for me to learn English well.

② As everybody knows, vocabulary is an important part of language, just like bricking a building. I usually memorize twenty new words a day and put them to use whenever possible. After class, I often listen to English programs on TV and on the radio. Besides, I've learned a lot from the Internet and other sources.

Now, I'd like to make some suggestions on English teaching and learning in our school. Firstly, ③ we should be given more opportunities to use what we've learned in order to have a better grasp of it. ④ Secondly, I hope our teachers can recommend more interesting books and magazines and give us more free time to read them. Finally, I suggest we have more English activities, such as English contests and festivals.

Thank you for listening.

【高级词汇】

like bricking a building 就像用砖垒房子
make some suggestions on... 就……提些建议
recommend 推荐; 建议

【佳句变换】

1. I like English and to be an interpreter has been my dream since I was a child.
2. As is known, remembering English words and phrases is an important part of learning English, which is like bricks in a building.
3. In order to have a good grasp of what we have learned, I think it will be much better to give us more opportunities to use the language.
4. Secondly, I would be very glad if our teachers could recommend us some interesting books and magazines and give us more free time to read them.

听力材料原文:

Text 1

M: How have you been enjoying your trip in this city so far?
W: It's been great, you know. I have never seen better cinemas and parks than here.

Text 2

M: I'd like to book a ticket to Thailand for three people.
W: Can I have the dates for your departure and return?
M: Yes, we want to leave on September 3 and return on the twelfth.

Text 3

M: I think we should fly to New York. It's the fastest way to go to college.
W: But if we fly, we'll miss the landscape. We can go by train.

Text 4

W: The copying machine in my office doesn't work. Do you mind if I use the copying machine to make a quick copy?
M: Not at all. I won't use it today.

Text 5

W: Hello, Brad? I waited for you two hours after work yesterday.

M: I'm sorry to hear about it. I was too busy yesterday.

Text 6

W: Hi, are you checking out now?
M: Yes, sorry. I know we're a few minutes late.
W: That's no problem. It's always really busy at check out time anyway.
M: Oh, really. The last hotel we stayed at charged us for a late check out.
W: The hotel isn't booked this week, so it's not a problem. How was everything?
M: The room was great. The beds were really comfortable, and we weren't expecting our own fridge.
W: I'm glad you liked it.
M: The kids were disappointed that the pool wasn't open this morning, though.
W: I apologize for that. It's not open until 5 pm.
M: Well, we had a nice swim last night anyhow.
W: Will you be putting this on your credit card?
M: No. I'll pay cash.
W: OK. So the total comes to \$ 160, including tax.

M: Here you are!

Text 7

W: Would you like a cup of tea or coffee, David?
M: Tea, please. Lily, I hear that the tea you make tastes good.
W: Thanks.
M: Then would you like to teach me how to make a pot of tea? I'm eager to learn to make tea myself.
W: Of course. Well, first of all you should have a china teapot. It's the most important thing. Tea doesn't taste so good from a metal one.
M: What next?
W: Wash the teapot with very hot water to make it hot.
M: And then?
W: Well. Then put two or three teaspoons of tea into the teapot, and pour the boiling water over the tea. And you have to let the teapot stand for at least five minutes and then the tea will be ready to drink.

Text 8

M: Mary, tomorrow is your mom's birthday, do you know?
W: Of course I do. How do you think we shall celebrate it?
M: Hmm, a birthday present will be needed. Have you prepared it?
W: Yes, I bought it some days ago.
M: What's that?
W: A new skirt. I believe she must like it. What are you going to buy, Dad?
M: Have a special dinner, inviting your grandparents and her good friends. I have booked a large cake and her favorite blue roses.
W: So good. But what is the special dinner?
M: We can have it at home. I've learnt cooking from a Chinese friend. I'm sure your mom would like it.
W: All right. Why don't we go shopping together?
M: OK, when?
W: Just this afternoon.

Text 9

W: Have you ever been to China? I'm going there this fall.
M: Yes, I was there last summer.
W: Really? Where have you been? Tell me about it.
M: I have been to Yunnan Province.
W: Yunnan? You must have been in Dali and Lijiang.
M: Yes, I have been there a week and half.
W: What do you think of Dali?
M: Peaceful. The ancient Dali is a small town with charming old houses and cobble stone streets with the Erhai Lake in the front and the Cangshan Mountains at the back. And it's like spring all the year round. I like the climate.
W: What places have you seen in Lijiang?
M: Well, Jade Dragon Snow Mountain, a visit to the Mosuo People, the famous

bar street in the Old Town are really worth visiting.

W: I see. Have you been to other places? I want to know more about China.

M: Sorry. But my uncle understands China very much. I will take you to his house, OK?

W: Very nice. Let's start at once.

Text 10

Nowadays, with the development of the Internet, we have a new place to enjoy ourselves, to find the information and to communicate with the other people. Some people think that the Internet will certainly take the place of the traditional library in future.

Surely enough, the Internet gives us great convenience in our life. It is much easier for us to find any book that we need with the help of the search engine. It seems that the Internet can hold much more books than a big library.

But I should say that I love the Internet and love the library as well. Only because I can enjoy the atmosphere of the library. And book-reading can give me a different taste and a better experience. So I will still go to the library after we have the global Internet.

必修 5

Unit 1 Great scientists

一、词汇运用

1. analysis 2. absorbed 3. addition 4. instructed 5. contributed
6. came to an end 7. Apart from 8. made their way 9. made up his mind
10. make friends

二、语法填空

1. a. 泛指“一条鲨鱼”，用不定冠词 a。
2. death. be scared to death “吓死”，是固定短语。
3. its. 指代 shark，并修饰名词 characteristic，故用形容词性物主代词 its。
4. to avoid. “回旅馆”的目的是“避免被伤害”，故用不定式表示目的。
5. hotter. 由 than 可知，此处用比较级形式 hotter，表示这里的天气和家乡的天气相比更热。
6. it. 指代海边的天气，并作 get used to 的宾语，故填 it。
7. got. and 连接两个并列谓动词，且发生在过去，故用一般过去时。
8. whom. 所填词引导非限制性定语从句修饰先行词 my new friend，并在定语从句中作 come across 的宾语，故用 whom。
9. with. be familiar with sth. “通晓某事物，熟悉某事物”，是固定搭配。
10. After. 此句意为“我们分开后还一直写信给对方。”故填 after，引导时间状语从句。

三、完形填空

这是一篇感人至深的记叙文，讲述 Joe 和 Simon 成功登顶后返回途中的惊险遭遇，他们不屈不挠、互相支持的精神让人为之振奋。

1. C but 一词说明前后为转折关系，他们成功到达山顶。
2. A 依据下文得知他们返回途中天气状况恶劣 (difficult)。
3. D Joe 和 Simon 都知道如果 Simon 独自继续返回，他倒可以安全地折返营地。
4. B 参见上题解析。
5. D Simon 决定冒着生命危险用绳子带 Joe 下山。
6. C 就在他们俩下山的时候，天气更糟糕了，接着麻烦又来了。go down “下降，下山”。
7. D 参见上题解析。
8. A 因为他们相互看不见也听不见，Simon 错误地把 Joe 从绝壁上往下送，结果进退两难。by mistake “错误地”；by chance “碰巧”；by choice “自愿”；by luck “侥幸”。
9. D Joe 自己爬不回来，Simon 也不可能有力气把他拉上来。
10. B Joe 的重量正在把 Simon 慢慢地往下拉，两人处境危险。
11. A 最终在坚持一个多小时后，在黑暗和寒冷中，Simon 不得不作出一个决定。
12. C 参见上题解析。
13. B 结果 Joe 摔到了下面的冰缝中。
14. A 依据下文，Joe 成功从冰缝中爬出来一步步接近营地。manage to

do “成功做到”。

15. C Joe 一条腿断了，不能走，只能缓慢移动。
16. B 营地距离 Joe 将近一万米远。away “相距”。
17. D Simon 早已顺利返回营地。
18. A Simon 想 Joe 坠落悬崖必死无疑。
19. C 但是 Simon 不想立即离开营地。
20. B 三天后，Joe 居然爬回来了，Simon 难以相信这人间奇迹。

四、阅读理解

1-4 ADCB

Unit 2 The United Kingdom

一、词汇运用

1. clarify 2. united 3. connected 4. convenience 5. influenced
6. have a bad influence on 7. joined to 8. left out 9. consists of
10. divided into

二、语法填空

这是一篇记叙文。一件小事改变了人们对彼此的态度。

1. being. worried about 表示“担忧”，介词后接名词或动名词。
2. and. 前后句是并列关系，应用 and。很多人在候车，一些人看起来担忧、失望。
3. disappointed. look disappointed 是系表结构，表示“看起来感动失望”。
4. to. next to 是固定搭配，表示“紧挨着”。
5. caught. catch one's attention 表示“引起某人的注意”，根据文中的时态可知应用一般过去时。catch 是不规则动词，注意变化。
6. to stop. refuse to do sth. 表示“拒绝做某事”。
7. riding. keep doing sth. 表示“反复做某事”。
8. Did. 结合语境这里询差别说话之前的情况，故用一般过去时。
9. me/mine. 一名女士惊呼，“是我丢东西了/那是我的箱子”。
10. suddenly. 陌生的人群突然间变得友好起来。修饰动词应用副词。

三、阅读理解

1-5 CBDAA 6-9 ECFD

Unit 3 Life in the future

一、词汇运用

1. tolerate 2. stewardess 3. sideways 4. previous 5. masks
6. defend against 7. Concentrate on 8. devoted himself to 9. accused...of
10. is anxious to

二、语法填空

1. it. 所填词指代上文提到的 radio，故用 it。
2. later. 此处表示“一周后她给我寄了回来”，later 意为“……（时间）之后”。
3. saying. 句中已有谓动词 posted，故此处只能填非谓动词。say 与其逻辑主语 she 是主动关系，故用现在分词作状语。
4. the. 特指上文提到的那个收音机，故用定冠词 the。
5. checked. 由 bought 可知 check 表示的动作发生在过去，故用一般过去时。
6. could. 此处所填词表示过去的的能力，用 could。
7. as if/that. It seems as if/that “似乎……”，是固定用法。
8. to have been. seem 后跟不定式，动词 leave 与其逻辑主语 radio 是被动关系，而且 leave 表示的动作发生在 seem 这前，故用不定式的完成被动式。
9. reasonable. sound 是系动词，后边用形容词作表语，故填 reason 的形容词形式 reasonable。
10. repaired. radio 与 repair 是被动关系，故用过去分词作补足语。have the radio repaired 意为“（让人）修理收音机”。

三、短文改错

John's goal in life was \wedge become a successfully doctor. He knew he had to
to successful

finish high school first, so he put his heart into his studies — in particular, biology, chemistry, and maths. Because he worked hardly at these subjects, John
hard



became good at it . However, John forgot that he needed to master some other them subjects beside those he had been chosen. As a result, John fails both English besides and Latin in the end of the second school year. But he had to repeat these at subjects and he was almost unable to graduate like planned. John learned a good as lesson.

四、书面表达 (One possible version)

Recently our class has conducted a survey about “The growth of post-90’s generation”. People have different opinions on it.

Some people think that the post-90’s generation are confident, ambitious and independent in thinking. They are fond of new things, ready to accept and try them. What’s more, they have many new ideas, which can make them more creative. It’s especially worth mentioning that they are enthusiastic and caring. They treasure friendship and are good at communicating with others.

However, others argue that the post-90’s generation are too self-centered and dependent on their parents in life or teachers in studies. They tend to live a comfortable life but are less able to overcome frustration. Besides, some of them lack the sense of responsibility and don’t know how to show gratitude to others. Worse still, many are so weak in controlling themselves that they are often addicted to the Internet.

As a member of them, I think we post-90’s generation should be aware of our own strengths and weaknesses, so that we can put emphasis on perfecting ourselves. Only in this way can we gain respect and faith from others.

Unit 4 Making the news

一、词汇运用

- 1. profession 2. eager 3. deadline 4. guilty 5. journalist 6. concentrate on
- 7. accusing...of 8. ahead of 9. keep in mind 10. looking forward to

二、语法填空

- 1. worried。句中主语为 I，所填词在系动词 be 后作表语，表示人的感受，意为“担忧的，忧虑的”，故用 worried。
- 2. to stay。somewhere 后用不定式作定语，此处表示“停留的地方”。
- 3. It。所填词指代上文中提到的“需要找地方住”这件事，故用 it。
- 4. speaking。and 连接并列成分，根据 studying, eating...判断填 speaking。
- 5. will help。此处表示“那会有助于我们回国后找工作或上大学”，故 help 表示的动作是将要发生的，用一般将来时。
- 6. mind。make up one’s mind 意为“上决心，决定”，是固定短语；此处表示“我下定决心要成为一名乐队指挥。”
- 7. a。泛指“一所最好的音乐学校”，且 top 以辅音音素开头，故填不定冠词 a。
- 8. before。此处表示“在我做决定之前，我想我要先看看今年是什么样”，故用连词 before 引导时间状语从句。
- 9. Shall。此处表示征求对方意见，且主语为第一人称 we，故用情态动词 shall。
- 10. off。keep sb. /sth. off “使某人/某物远离”，为固定用法。

三、完形填空

- 1-5 CCACB 6-10 CBDDA 11-15 ADBCA 16-20 BDCBD

四、阅读理解

本文为记叙文。作者通过回忆自己小时候不完成家庭作业，只是应付数学老师提问问题的故事，告诉大家自己从之件事中受到的教育以及吸取的教训。

- 1. D 根据语境可知，作者认为只要做必要的事就够了，故 D 项正确。
- 2. C 根据第三段最后一句 “On most days, our grades were based on our oral answers to homework questions” 可知，大多数时候，老师只要求学生口头回答家庭作业。
- 3. A 根据第四段的内容可知，作者的数学老师总是按照题目顺序和学生的座位顺序提问，很有规律。故 A 项正确。
- 4. B 根据第六段第一句 “What I failed to expect was that several students

were absent, which threw off my estimate” 可知，作者没有料到的是有几个学生缺课，没有来学校，所以他没有估计对自己要回答的问题。故选 B。

- 5. D 根据全文尤其是文章最后一段可知，本文主要讲述了作者从自己应付数学老师所提问题而有一次差点失败这件事上吸取了教训，上了宝贵的一堂课。故 D 项最适合作文章标题。

Unit 5 First aid

一、词汇运用

- 1. bleeding 2. rays 3. radiation 4. ceremony 5. pressure
- 6. makes no difference 7. prevent...from 8. Stick to 9. apply...to
- 10. fell ill

二、语法填空

- 1. a 2. it 3. better 4. traffic 5. So 6. It 7. surprising 8. Anyway
- 9. to see 10. easier

三、阅读理解

本文是一篇记叙文。女儿马上可以和自己一起下海潜水了。Larry 不禁想到了自己初学潜水时的经历，个中滋味细细品味。他希望女儿继承家庭传统，和自己一样成为一名优秀的潜水员。

- 1. D 根据文章第一段第二句 “He decided to take his daughter along with him” 可知答案。
- 2. A 根据第二段中的 “He had made an exception” 以及该段后面的内容可知，他享有特殊待遇。
- 3. A 根据第三段中的第四句和第五句可知这样做是为了保护他的安全。
- 4. D 因为被水下美景吸引，流连忘返都不记得时间了。故选 D。
- 5. A 根据最后一段中的 “He hoped she would be able to continue the family tradition” 以及 Larry 的个人经历可知 A 项正确。

综合质量评估 (五)

- 1-5 BBABC 6-10 ACAAB 11-15 CACCB 16-20 BCBCA
- 21. to get。try to do sth. “尽力做某事”，try doing sth. “试着做某事”；由 have been trying 可知应填 to get，此处表示“一直尽力与你联系”。
- 22. something。There is/was something wrong with... 是固定句式，表示“……有问题/毛病”。
- 23. connection。作主语且前面有定冠词修饰，故填 connect 的名词形式 connection。
- 24. crossed。line 与 cross 是被动关系，故用过去分词作补足语，构成 get sth. done 结构。
- 25. having。介词 about 后的动名词，此处的 us 是动名词短语 having dinner 的逻辑主语。
- 26. must/have to。本句句意为“妈妈感冒了，所以我不得不待在家里照顾她”，表示主观上“必须”。
- 27. But。此处与上句“我今天晚上不行”表示转折意思，故填连词 but。
- 28. an。make an appointment “预约”，是固定短语。
- 29. possible。as soon as possible “尽快”，是固定用法。
- 30. later。本句句意为“我稍晚些给你打回去”，later “随后，以后”。
- 31-35 DBCAD
- 36-40 BCDAD 41-45 BCCDA 46-50 BBACC 51-55 ADBBA
- 56-60 CDDBC 61-65 DDDCA 66-70 GBAED

短文改错

When we had our class, our psychology teacher would take any liquid some medicine from a tiny bottle. This touched the whole classes. We thought that he class should ask for leave and stayed at home for a rest, so he came to each class on stay but time. Therefore, all of us studied psychology hard than we did any other harder subject. In the end of that term, we told him that how much we appreciated At him. We were so worrying about her health that we asked him what disease he worried his



got and what medicine he took. With a satisfied smile, he said, "I'm quite all right and it's a bottle of tea."

书面表达 (One possible version)

Dear Ms Kate,

I'm Li Hua. Four years ago, I received your letter and schooling fees. I'm very grateful for your kindness and generosity.

But for your help, I couldn't enjoy a wonderful college life in the beautiful campus right now. I've made a lot of friends here. Moreover, I am studying hard so as to acquire an abundant knowledge of English, which is my major. In fact, I'm making progress each day. Only in this way can I learn more and use what I've known to help those in need as well. Besides, I'm determined to go back to my hometown after graduation and devote myself to building my hometown to make it more prosperous and beautiful.

Words seem to fail me when I try once more to express my thanks to you, and I'll keep my promise and not let you down.

Yours sincerely,

Li Hua

听力材料原文:

Text 1

M: Do you have any plans for the weekend, Dorothy? Would you like to join me for an outing?

W: Thanks, but I am going to work on my paper all weekend.

Text 2

W: So what did you buy?

M: A T-shirt, it was a real bargain. I got it at half price, saving 15 dollars.

Text 3

M: I am going to the museum on Sunday afternoon. There is a new exhibition of Indian art. Want to come with me?

W: I'd love to, but my best friend is getting married on Sunday, and I won't miss it for anything.

Text 4

W: National Bank, can I help you?

M: Yes, please. What are your business hours?

W: We open at 9:00 and close at 4:00 during the week, on Saturday we close one hour earlier at 3:00, and we are closed on Sunday.

Text 5

W: May I help you, sir?

M: Yes, I seem to have lost my room key.

W: In that case, you need to go to the front desk to get another one.

Text 6

M: Hello, Nora, I heard about a flat that might interest you girls. It's near the central bus station on the main road, and about 75 pounds a week, quite reasonable. The problem is, it's only got two bedrooms, but I expect two of you could share.

W: Well, as long as it's to me, I've got to have my own room, because I've been working at home most of the time, any other information?

M: Yes, it's got a very big and well equipped kitchen, and I know you like cooking. So that's another point in its favor, but there is a small sitting room, and not much furniture yet. So let me know quickly if you want it or it will be taken.

Text 7

M: Hello, Barbara, welcome back. You look great.

W: Rod, it's lovely to see you again.

M: How was your trip?

W: Fine but tiring. Milan was interesting. It's bigger than I expected, noisier and dirtier, too.

M: And Florence, what did you think of Florence?

W: Well, I didn't go there. Have you been there?

M: No, I've never been to Italy. I'd really like to go to Rome. Well, the cars are in

the car park. Is this all your luggage?

W: Yes, but the suitcase is very heavy.

M: Barbara, what's in it? Books or stones?

W: Just 20 pairs of shoes.

Text 8

W: Hello, Thomas Brothers.

M: Hello, this is Mike Landon here. Is Jack Cooper there by any chance?

W: I am afraid not. He is away for a day or two, back on, let's see, Monday morning.

M: Oh, well perhaps I can leave a message for him.

W: Yes, of course, just a minute. Now, let's see, to Jack Cooper from Mike London.

M: No, Landon, L-a-n-d-o-n.

W: Sorry, yes, got that, and what's the message?

M: Well it's just this; could he come to a meeting on Monday afternoon at 5:00 pm?

W: That's this coming Monday, October 12th?

M: Right, it's to discuss the new factory in France.

W: Fine, I've got that. I will see that he gets it as soon as he comes in on Monday.

M: Good, thank you, goodbye.

Text 9

M: Now, Mrs Franks, I just like to read your statement back to you, and then you can write your name on it.

W: Fine.

M: I was standing in front of the Second National Bank building at about 8:50 am. I saw a small red car heading for the crossroads of Churchill Avenue and York Road. It was coming towards me along Churchill Avenue at about 40 miles per hour. The traffic lights on York Road changed to green, and a delivery lorry began to move forward at about 5 miles per hour. The driver of the car probably didn't see that his traffic light had changed from orange to red, and ran into the side of the lorry.

W: That's correct.

Text 10

Welcome to Montfort School, thank you for choosing our school and for joining the happy Montfort family, which has been educating boys since 1916. We are so happy that you have taken time off to be with us today. It is with great pleasure that we have prepared some events that we hope will please you. At 9:00 am, our headmaster will give a welcome speech; this will be in the school hall. Please be seated by 8:45 am. Following the speech, it's the guide tour of the exhibition at 9:30; here you can see the proud history of our school and our achievements in the field of education. The exhibition is laid out in the classrooms on the 2nd floor.

Then the guide tour of science labs at 10:20 am, here you can see the subjects that new students will be studying. You will also notice that our labs have excellent equipment. At 11:00 am, you will be guided to the tour to practical areas. This covers our technical workshops, music, and other areas of our school life. At Montfort, we believe in all-around development of our students.

Lunch will be at 12:00. It has been specially prepared for our guests. All our teachers and student leaders will be present to answer any questions that you have in your minds. We are so happy that you could be with us today.

选修6

Unit 1 Art

一、词汇运用

- gallery
- aim
- figure
- Avenue
- reputation
- felt like
- break away from
- looking through
- in possession of
- on the other hand



二、语法填空

- are repeated。advertisements 和 repeat 之间为被动关系，且此处说明的是现在情况，故用一般现在时的被动语态。
- annoyed。在 be 动词后作表语，表示人的情绪，应该用-ed 形容词 annoyed。
- when/because。此处可用 when 引导时间状语从句，意为“当……时”，也可用 because 引导原因状语从句。
- that。此处考查强调句型，被强调部分为事物，故用 that。
- colleagues。由 those 可知此处应该用名词复数形式。
- myself。say to oneself 为固定用法，表示“不能做某事”。
- to finish。be unable to do sth. 为固定用法，表示“不能做某事”。
- extremely。修饰形容词 tired 应该用副词 extremely。
- a。take a rest 为固定短语，意为“休息一下”。
- and。空格前后两句表示承接关系，故用并列连词 and。

三、完形填空

本文是一篇记叙文，Diane Ray 是一个非常任性的孩子，她经常耍小孩子脾气。一次在海滨度假，任性的她身处危险之中，一位老人出手救了她。她认识到了自己的错误。

- D 根据上文中的“completely self-centred and very spoilt”及下文中的“she would throw a temper tantrum (耍小孩子脾气) if they did not”可知，Diane Ray 要什么，她的父母就给什么。所以此空填 everything。
- B 根据空后的“on the floor drumming her heels”可知，此空应填 lie。
- C 根据语境可知，她的父母会满足她的任何要求。故 give in “投降，屈服，让步”符合语境。
- A 根据下文中的“wearing an expensive swimsuit”和“They were back at the beach-house”可知，Diane Ray 一个人在沙滩上玩耍。
- C 结合语境和选项可知，Diane Ray 大发脾气，她的父母才给她买了这件昂贵的泳衣。get sb. to do sth. 意为“使某人做某事”。
- B 根据上下文内容可知，此处应用 recovering，表示“恢复”。
- A 根据第二段首句中的“That was why she was alone”可知答案。
- D 因为她的父母不让她独自去海里游泳，所以她责怪父母不让她玩得尽兴。have fun 意为“玩得开心”。
- B Diane 不知道那个男人在那里，直到他开口说话。not...until...意为“直到……才……”，符合语境。
- C 根据倒数第二段中的“‘Oh, why had she not listened to advice?’可知，这个人建议她今天不要游泳。”
- A mind one's own business 是固定搭配，意为“少管闲事”，符合语境。
- B 那个人告诉 Diane，如果她去那儿，她会后悔的。
- D 结合语境和选项可知，此处应用 happily。
- B 根据后文中的“Salt water hit against her face”可知，Diane 在海水中游得越来越困难了。
- A 根据上文中的“it became harder to _____ 14 _____ against the current (水流)”可知，Diane 感到呼吸变得越来越难了。
- D 根据语境可知，Diane 感到恐慌，她开始尖叫。
- A 根据选项和下文中的“Hold on! I'm coming.”可知，正当 Diane 高喊救命时，那个人及时赶来救她，所以此处应用 calm。
- B 当听到有人来救她时，Diane 松了一口气。with relief 意为“松了一口气”。
- C Diane 让他们俩都处于危险之中。
- D 根据上文中的“she saw the old man rowing an ancient-looking boat towards her”可知，此空应填 boat。

四、阅读理解

- D 写作意图题。该文是为纪念 Seuss 诞辰 107 周年写的，作者结合自己的经历来介绍 Seuss 取得的成就。
- A 细节理解题。根据倒数第四段第一句“Seuss's brilliant cartoons and clever words make his books a delight for adults...”可知，他书中极棒的漫画和充满智慧的语言使所有人喜欢他的书。
- A 推理判断题。根据倒数第三段内容可知，他超前于他的时代，意识到了环境的重要性，因此 A 项陈述正确。

Unit 2 Poems

一、词汇运用

- diamond
- pattern
- sponsors
- compass
- championship
- go over
- make sense
- ran away
- run out of
- Take it easy

二、语法填空

- gathered。所填词在句中作谓语，and 引导两个并列的句了，故用一般过去时。
- mine。此处指代 my heart，故用名词性物主代词作宾语。
- other。由 and 前的分句可知，后一分句应表示“另外一些地方……”，故填 other。
- missing。此处作表语，句中谓语为 the whole pieces，故用形容词 missing。
- but。but 连接的前后两个句子为转折关系，故用 but。
- whom。所填词引导定语从句，在从句中作宾语，故用 whom。
- fits。作主语的关系代词指代 heart，故用第三人称单数形式。
- the。we shared 修饰 love，表特指，故用定冠词 the。
- reminding。they 和 mind 为主动关系，句中谓语是 stay，故此处用 remind 的现在分词形式作状语。
- what。此处引导宾语从句，在从句中作表语，故用 what。

三、阅读理解

一个生而为奴，将近 30 年为奴的人，在新宪法的框架下获得自由。

- A 从第一段中的“Elizabeth Freeman was born about 1742 to African American parents who were slaves”可推知她出生时就是奴隶。
- C 从第二段中的“Mumbet protected her sister and took the blow instead. Furious, she left the house and refused to come back”可知，Mumbet 为保护妹妹，代妹受罚。她狂怒地离开了 Ashley 的房子，并拒绝回去。
- B 从第三段中的“If the constitution said that all people were free and equal, then she thought it should apply to her”可以推知，她认为自己应和白人一样自由、平等。
- A 从第四段中的第二句“She declined and instead went to work for Sedgewick”可知，她选择为一个律师工作。
- C 整篇文章主要讲述了关于女奴 Elizabeth Freeman 勇敢争取获得自由的故事。

一个男孩不小心尿湿了裤子，正在不知所措的时候，一个女孩端着鱼缸来了，结果在他面前绊倒了，水撒湿了他的裤子。

- D 句意判断题。根据下一句“女孩们知道了这件事，会永远不理他的”可知：男孩们如果知道这件事，会没完没了地笑话他的。
- B 推理判断题。根据第二段最后一句“The boy pretended to be angry, but all the while he was saying to himself, ‘Thank you. Lord!’”可知男孩感到轻松了。relief 轻松；解脱。
- C 细节理解题。根据第三段第三句“All the other children were on their hands and knees cleaning up around his desk.”可知答案。
- D 推理判断题。根据最后一段可知 A、B、C 都是错误的；女孩知道男孩尴尬才故意这么做的。

Unit 3 A healthy life

一、词汇运用

- cigarettes
- alcohol
- effect
- sex
- needle
- addicted to
- leaving out
- been accustomed to
- manage to
- decided on

二、语法填空

- on。how 引导宾语从句，此处用介词并表示“关于……方面”，故用 on。
- required。factor 和 require 为逻辑上的被动关系，故用 require 的过去分词形式。
- saying。此处用 say 的动名词形式作介词 by 的宾语。
- Another。上文提到 one way，此处指另一种方法，故用 another way。
- pleasant。作补足语，意为“令人愉快的”，形容词 pleasant。
- so。所填词连接的是两个因果关系的句子，故此处用 so。
- it。代替不定式短语 to remember...作形式主语用 it。
- worse。所填词后面是 than others，故此处用 bad 的比较级形式。



9. that/which. 所填词引导定语从句, 在从句中作宾语, 故用 that 或 which.

10. the. 形容词的最高级形式前用 the, 表示“最有把握的方法”.

三、阅读理解

这是一篇科普文。一位法国科学家发明的电子牙刷可以通过蓝牙无线连接器把你刷牙的信息传到手机上, 甚至可以检测到牙上的洞。

【长难句解读】It's kind of like having a dentist actually watch your brushing on a day-to-day basis.

分析: kind of 有点儿; like 为介词, having... 为动名词短语作宾语; 句中 contain have sb. do sth. 结构, watch 为省略 to 的不定式, 作宾语补足语。

译文: 这有点儿像每天都在牙医的指导下刷牙。

1. A 从第一段中的“An electric toothbrush senses how long and how well you brush”可知答案。
2. C 从第三段中的“It's kind of like having a dentist actually watch your brushing on a day-to-day basis”可知, 你可以用这种牙刷, 就好像每天在牙医的指导下刷牙。
3. B 从第四段中的“so developers could, for instance, create a game controlled by your toothbrush...your teeth”可知答案。
4. D 从第五段中的第一句“Serval says he was inspired by his experience as a father”可知, 本段讲了 Serval 发明这种电子牙刷的想法的由来。
5. A 从第五段中的“They said ‘yes,’ but Serval would find their toothbrush heads dry”可推知, 他们不愿意刷牙。
6. D 根据最后一段中的“The camera can even examine holes in your teeth while you brush”可知答案。

7-11 BFGDE

Unit 4 Global warming

一、词汇运用

1. casual 2. random 3. catastrophe 4. phenomenon 5. circumstances
6. going up 7. resulted in 8. were opposed to 9. even if 10. kept on

二、语法填空

1. interested. 由下面的回答可推出, 此处表示“对现代艺术不感兴趣”, 故用 interested, 构成“be (not) interested in sth.”
2. can. 此处为 how 引导的疑问句, 表示“能够”, 并且由下面的答语可以推出用 can.
3. pace. keep pace with 为固定搭配, 表示“跟上……的步伐”。
4. from. be different from 意为“不同于……”, 固定搭配。
5. a. 此处泛指“任何一个孩子”, 故用不定冠词 a.
6. discussing. there's no point (in) doing sth. 为固定句型, 意为“做某事无用”。
7. but. 前后两句之间存在转折关系, 故用 but.
8. personal. 所填词修饰名词 feeling, 故用其形容词形式 personal.
9. to. 此处 keep sth. to oneself 为固定用语, 表示“不与他人分享”。
10. exhibition. 所填词作动词 watch 的宾语, 故用其名词形式, 表示现代艺术品的“展展览”。

三、完形填空

本文为一篇记叙文。作者讲述了自己 2014 年到佛罗里达州的奥兰多参加作家研讨会期间受到一位热心老太太帮助的故事。

1. A 结合句中的“I had just recovered from a serious illness”以及空后的“might be just what the doctor ordered”可知, 医生指示刚刚康复的病入的自然“是假期”。
2. B so 后为部分倒装, 将作状语的 off 前置了。正常的结构为: so I went off. go off “离开 (尤指去做某事)”; keep off “远离, (使)不接近”; drop off “减少, 下降”; knock off “停止某事”。B 项符合语境。
3. C 到达阳光州 (指佛罗里达州) 相当疲劳, 但作者还是设法搭乘出租车到达住处并安顿下来。manage to do sth. 意为“设法做成某事”, 符合语境。
4. D 根据第三段中的“At the end of the day, she 18 to take me back

to my accommodation”可知选 D。

5. D 外出搭乘的应是“出租车”, 空前的“another”承接上句的“a taxi”。故选 D。第二天上午, 作者坐另一辆出租车到购物中心买了一些纪念品。
6. C 根据语境可知, 作者是在购物中心买了几件纪念品之后去一家小餐馆吃午饭。故选 C。
7. B 根据空前的“but”可推知, 小餐馆的桌子都坐满了。故选 B, occupied “使用中, 有人使用”。随后作者来到一家咖啡屋吃午饭, 但桌子都坐满了。
8. A 根据第三段首句中“sat down with the 9 lady and we had a happy lunch together”可知, 作者是和对方共用一张桌子。
9. A 根据下文中的“I'm retired”可知, 作者和一位老太太坐一桌。
10. B 根据上文两次出现的 lunch 可知, 此处是用 meal 指代 lunch。故选 B。
11. C 作者已经告诉她作者没有租用小汽车, 也没有意识到搭出租车会是多少昂贵。
12. D 根据下文这位退休的老太太主动提出自己开车送作者, 可见作者是在抱怨搭乘出租车太昂贵。故选 D。
13. D 根据上文中的“My dear, don't use any more taxis”可知, 这体退休的老太太提出自己开车送作者。故选 D。
14. C 作者告诉她, 作者不能给她添这样的麻烦。此处 that trouble 指上句提到的 drive you wherever you wish。故选 C。
15. B 根据下文中的“next morning she was waiting at my apartment”可知, 她问了作者的住处。故选 B。
16. A at the appointed time 表示“在约定的时间”。第二天早上, 老太太在约定的时间来到作者的住处, 要带作者去迪斯尼世界。
17. B 根据语境, 老太太把作者送到迪斯尼世界后, 先陪游了一会儿, 然后离开了。故选 B, 表示“探索, 考察”。
18. C 根据上句中的“She spent some time with me before leaving me to 17 alone”可知, 老太太中途离开了。所以在一天结束的时间她又返回来接作者回住处。故选 C。
19. C 根据空后的“but she refused to take any”可知, 作者主动提出给老太太钱。故选 C。
20. D 老太太帮助作者, 这是善举 (kindness)。作者永远不会忘记这位好心的女士, 她通过自己的善举, 让作者在佛罗里达的短暂假期充满了美好的回忆。

四、阅读理解

1. D 推理判断题。文章在第一段末提到从 Maynell 的字迹判断她是个有思想且富有洞察力的人, 在下文并没有提到其是个滑稽的女性, 故 A 项错误。根据第一段和第二段内容可知从书上得知 Maynell 的名字, 没有涉及到在哪儿得知她的地址, 故 B 项错误。根据倒数第二段中的内容可知 John 事先并不知情, 但其行为最终经受了住了考验, 故 C 项错误。既然 John 经受了对方的考验, 所以他最终赢得了 Maynell 小姐的芳心, 故 D 项正确。
2. D 推理判断题。根据原文最后一句“She said it was some kind of test!”可知 Maynell 小姐请一位年龄远远超过 40 岁的中年妇女帮她与 John 碰面, 从而考验 John 是否真的喜欢她。
3. D 细节理解题。根据第一段第二句中的“he took a book off the shelf with the previous owner's name, Miss Hollis Maynell”可知图书馆中的这本书原来是 Maynell 小姐的。
4. C 推理判断题。本文讲述了 John 偶然得到 Maynell 的名字并通过努力获知她的地址并最终经受了住了考验, 赢得了 Maynell 的芳心的故事。这说明他们俩心心相印, 这次约会是心灵之约。

Unit 5 The power of nature

一、词汇运用

1. diagram 2. volcano 3. eruption 4. suit 5. wave
6. make an appointment 7. make an effort 8. Compared with
9. vary from...to 10. made my way



二、语法填空

1. have come。同前面的 have finished 可知, and 连接的并列谓语时态应一致, 故此处应用现在完成时。
2. can。问句中用 could 表示委婉的请求, 答语表示给予许可, 应用 can, 此处意为“当然可以”。
3. Besides。上文已经提到“在三月、七月和十月各有两周的假期”, 此处进一步说明“在夏天还有一个五周的假期”, 故填 besides “此外”。
4. the。当季节名词前有 during, throughout, over, most 等词时, 一定要用定冠词。
5. when/after。此处表示“高中毕业后是否想去上学”, 故可用连词 when/after, 引导时间状语从句。
6. Coming。此处的句子缺少主语, 且表示一种事实, 故用动名词形式。
7. to practice。the chance 后用动词不定式作定语, 意为“做某事的机会”, 是固定用法。
8. It。此处指代前面提到的 the Great Wall, 故用代词 it。
9. touch。keep in touch with sb. 意为“和某人保持联系”, 为固定短语。
10. wonderful。此处修饰名词 holiday, 故用形容词形式。

三、短文改错

A

My friend Tony and I always walk home together after school. Last Friday on our way to home, we heard a loud shout behind us. When we looked around to see what had happened, we found a woman lied on the ground, bleeding. We soon realized that she had \wedge knocked down by the car in front of him. We been hurried to help her, and a man came over and tried to prevent us from getting but closer to the wounded woman. We got very angrily with the man. How could he stopped us from helping a dying woman? The man asked us to turn around and stop we were surprised to see a man who were carrying a video camera on his was shoulders. In fact, they were just shooting a film! How an interesting What shoulder experience!

B

Dear Mr Li,
I'm very sorry to have missed the first two lesson this morning. I got up early lessons as usually in the morning, but when I was ready to leave I find my bicycle's front usual tyre (轮胎) flat. I wanted to take \wedge bus or taxi to school, and I didn't have any a money with me. I had to look for a place along the street to get my bicycle repairing. Unluckily, there were not any bicycle repair shops that/which or were open in the early morning. So I had to walk to school, carrying my bicycle all the way. That's how I was late for school. why
Please don't worry with my lessons, Mr Li. I will make up for it and turn to teachers for help if necessary. them

Yours,
Wang Hui

四、书面表达 (One possible version)

Dear Sir/Madam,
I'm Li Hua, a Chinese student taking summer courses in your university.
①I'm writing to ask for help. I came here last month and found my courses interesting. ②But I have some difficulties with note taking and I have no idea of how to use the library. I was told the Learning Center provides help for students

and I'm anxious to get help from you. I have no class on Tuesday mornings and Friday afternoons.

③Please let me know which day is OK with you. You may email or phone me. Here are my email address and phone number; lihua@126.com; 12345678.

Look forward to your reply.

Yours,
Li Hua

【高级词汇】

find sth. interesting 发现某事物有趣
have difficulty with... = have difficulty in doing... 在……方面有困难
have no idea 不知道

【佳句变换】

1. I've been here for only about a month, but I've been attracted by the interesting courses. However, now I've got to turn to you for help.
2. I have never thought there are so many difficulties in taking notes, and when it comes to the effective way of using the library, I'm at a loss.
3. I'd appreciate it if you can spare a few days to give me some advice.

综合质量评估 (六)

1-5 BBBCA 6-10 BBBAC 11-15 ACBBA 16-20 CBACC

21. advice。由上下文可知, 此处是向对方征求建议; give sb. some advice 表示“给某人一些建议”, 是固定用法。
22. so。此处表示“我真的很忙, 所以没有时间喂狗”, 前后两句之间为因果关系, 故用 so。
23. it。此处指代上文提到的 dog, 故用 it。
24. Actually。此处修饰整个句子应用副词形式, actually 表示“实际上”。
25. to look。“主语 + be + 形容词 + 不定式”, 为固定句式, 而且不定式用主动形式。
26. needn't。根据上下文可知, 此处表示“你不必喂它们”, 故用 needn't。
27. interesting。此处形容事物“有趣的”用 interesting。
28. digging。ants 与 dig 是主动关系, 且表示动作正在发生, 故 watch 后用现在分词形式作宾语补足语, 表示“观察……正在做某事”。
29. will try。由后面的句子可知, try 是将要发生的动作, 应用一般将来时。
30. the。on the Internet 为固定用法, 表示“在网上”。
文章主要讲述了“我”经历大火的过程和后续变化。
31. A 从我不能看到前面三英尺以外的东西, 可知烟很浓。thick 浓重的; serious 严重的; thorough 完全的; swift 迅速的。
32. B 对应下面的 screaming 可知: 我满身是汗哭喊着。rush 冲; cry 哭喊; hurry 匆忙; speak 说话。
33. D 到处都是火光, 有一会儿我想我快要死了。conflict 冲突; 战斗; escape 逃脱; fight 斗争; die 死亡。
34. C 我们到处跑想找到出路, 眼睛被呛得刺痛睁不开。这里指的是“出路”应用 way; passage 走廊; solution 解决办法; door 门。
35. A 我什么也不考虑, 不担心我的兄弟们, 也不关心我妈妈了。从上一句“I can't think about anything.”可知: 作者只担心自己, 故选 worry about。depend on 依靠; hear from 收到……的来信; come across 遇到。
36. D 我只关注我自己(的生死)。rarely 很少; approximately 大约; naturally 自然地; completely 完全地。
37. B 从上文的 smoke 以及下文的 Air races into my lungs. 可知: 此时讲的是我喘不动气了。describe 描述; breathe 呼吸; survive 生存; continue 继续。
38. C 一个勇敢的男人砸碎了玻璃, 抓住我, 把我从破碎的窗户里拉了出去。push 推; divide 把……分成; pull 拉; drag 拖。
39. C 我赤脚踩在地上, 玻璃扎进了脚。slip 跌倒; dig 挖掘; slide 滑动; drop 落下, 掉下。
40. B 从下文 try to squeeze out a tear 可知: 我哭不出来。
41. A 我听到我母亲说我还处在休克状态。in shock 休克; in trouble 处在麻烦中; in vain 白费的; in danger 处在危险之中。

42. A 第一次我看着妈妈,想挤出一滴泪,但还是没有哭出来。come 发生,出现;do 做;work 起作用;pause 暂停。
43. D 我一直哭到5点的时候才睡着。cry oneself to sleep 一直哭到睡着。从下文“I wonder if my sister hears me crying in the next room.”可知用 cry。
44. C 唯一让我觉得活着的是我的姐姐和 Saosin 的唱片。从前句“I hate this new town and this huge house.”可知:作者厌倦一切。故在此选 alive 活着的。awake 醒着的;acute 敏锐的;active 积极的。
45. B 我最终开始睡着觉了。severely 严厉地;eventually 最终地;slightly 轻微地;explicitly 明确地。
46. C 我不知道是主唱人 Anthony Green 声音的安抚还是时间,总之睡觉变得容易多了。
47. D 联系下文“I am still homesick.”可知:我想知道她是否和我一样思乡。homegrown 土生的;home-like 像家一样的;home-made 家里做的;homesick 思乡的。
48. A 我想知道对她来说,这个砖房能否代替我们破旧的绿房子。在我心里,它不可比较。compare 比较;pass 通过;imagine 想象;decide 决定。
49. C 我现在好多了。然而,我确信我还没完全康复。表示转折,用 though,意为“然而”。
50. B 从最后一句“It scarred me.”可知:这场大火改变了我。inspire 鼓励;change 改变;motivate 促使,激发;polish 擦亮。
51. B 推理判断题。根据第一段最后一句“It is a fascinating book for a new generation of sci-fi readers.”和最后一段第一句“The book presents a young man...”以及文中对书的内容的介绍可知,本文是一篇书评。故 B 项正确。
52. C 词义猜测题。由语境知, Marcus 发现所有的公民被看作是潜在的恐怖分子,尽管一些人认为这种政府行为对于公共安全来说是必要的,但完全侵犯了他作为公民的一种权利。damage 往往指损害或损毁以使其失去价值;ruin 常表抽象含义,意为“毁坏,毁灭”。故 C 项正确。
53. C 细节理解题。根据第三段倒数第二句“‘There he is treated as a possible terrorist.’”可知 C 项正确。
54. D 推理判断题。根据第二段第一句排除 A 项;由第二句可知, Marcus Yellow 精通网络世界,轻松骗过了学校的监督系统,由此可以说明他对于网络很在行。故 D 项正确。
- Jamie Oliver 被邀为奥巴马等国家首脑掌勺。他提供了一份很便宜的菜单,来影射现在的经济不够繁荣,就业率在下降这一事实。
55. D 词义猜测题。根据第一段可知世界经济不够繁荣、就业率在衰退,第三段最后“避免去年在 18 道大菜面前谈论世界食物短缺问题的尴尬”以及本句中“达成引领世界走出经济衰退的协议”可推出词义为 depression “衰退”。
56. C 细节理解题。由第四段中的“apprentices from Fifteen, the London restaurant Oliver founded to help train young people 可知 Oliver 成立了 Fifteen,”旨在帮助培训贫困的年轻人学得一技之长。
57. B 细节理解题。根据第二段和倒数第二段内容可知:本届峰会所提供的食品都很简单但又体现了英国风味特色。
58. C 细节理解题。根据第四段“Fifteen, the London restaurant Oliver founded to help train young people”中的 restaurant 和 train 可知 Fifteen 既是个饭店又是个培训中心。故选 C。
59. A 细节理解题。根据第二段的最后一句话和第三段的内容可知 Top of the Pops 节目在英国最受欢迎的原因是 A 项(演播室里的现场表演)。
60. B 细节理解题。根据第四段中的“‘When the chart of the top twenty songs is produced on Sunday, Chris can start to book the bands.’”可知 B 项正确,乐队不必自己决定他们要演奏的歌曲。
61. D 词义猜测题。根据接下来的 where Marianne dresses the stars 可知, costume 表示服装。
62. C 主旨大意题。根据全文内容可知本文主要介绍了英国 Top of the Pops 节目的制作流程,故 C 项作为本文标题最合适。

63. B 词义猜测题。最后一段逗号后面的意思是:新生周可以让你的大学生活有一个很棒的开端,而且你将很快把你的成功经验传给下一年的新“recruits”,故不难推出画线单词应该指的是新生“freshers”。
64. C 推理判断题。该段的第一句话说“数以千计的其他像你一样的新生都会担心……”,由此可知应选 C 项。
65. A 作者意图题。从文中的“Here is some top advice from past students on how to survive Freshers' Week...”可以看出该文的写作目的是 A 项。
本文是说明文,说的是货币的历史及其形态演变。
66. G 作为首句显然应该切入主题,符合此要求的选项有 C、E 和 G 项,但内容与第一段内容相符的只有 G 项。该项中的“Today”为暗示词。
67. B 依据行文逻辑,空前后内容有转折关系。该空前有 metal 和 paper,空后有 shells,且 B 项中有暗示词“kinds”。故选 B。
68. D 依据行文逻辑,上下文间为递进关系。该空前有 a square hole..., D 项中有 strung (串连) them together...,这是对前后内容的有效、合理承接。
69. A 依据行文逻辑,上下文间为顺承关系。空前有 Different countries...,空后有 Sweden and Russia...,因此只有 A 项...in England 与之相吻合,故选 A。
70. F 空前谈及中国人最先制造出金属货币,又因为贵金属作为货币带来的不便而想出了一个改进的方法;空后紧接着引出纸币,故只有 F 项“They began to use paper money.”可以前后照应。

短文改错:

Dear editor,

I'm a student of Yucai Middle School. In primary school there is nothing was wrong with my eyes. But later because \wedge more and more lessons I couldn't see as of clear as before. Sometimes I even couldn't see that the teacher wrote on the clearly what blackboard. In order \wedge to make things worse, my parents bought me a pair of not glasses when I was in a second year of junior school. It was uncomfortable to wear glass. Final, I decided to wear contact lenses (隐形眼镜). They make glasses Finally me to look more beautiful and I have trouble in wearing them. Please tell me but what I should do.

Yours,
Wang Lin

书面表达(满分作文)

Star Student of the Week

Li Yue has been awarded the title of “Star Student of the Week” for what she did for our class. ① On the hot afternoon of last Saturday, Li Yue went downtown and walked from one store to another, looking for the costumes we would wear in the singing contest. ② While the rest of us were enjoying our leisure time in cool and comfortable rooms, she spent the whole afternoon searching and selecting. Finally, she found the right clothes. Deeply moved by her efforts, we tried our best and won the first prize in the contest. Li Yue is always warm-hearted and cares a lot about the class. ③ Besides, she often devotes her spare time to helping others. She has set a good example for us. Therefore, she deserves the honor and we should learn from her.

【高级词汇】

right 恰好的;正好的 devote...to...致力于……
deserve 应受;应该得到

【佳句变换】

1. Last Saturday afternoon, it was very hot, but Li Yue went downtown to look for the costumes we would wear in the singing contest from one store to another.



2. It took her the whole afternoon to search and select the right clothes while we stayed in cool and comfortable rooms, having fun.

3. In addition, she often helps others whenever they are in trouble.

听力材料原文:

Text 1

M: Miss Richardson. My daughter didn't sleep well last night. Will you give her some extra attention today?

W: Don't worry, Mr Cruise. All the kids will be taken good care of here.

Text 2

M: Hey, Jenny. It's already April. Aren't your parents coming to visit this month?

W: Yes, they have planned to but then an emergency turned up and they have postponed their visit for two months.

Text 3

M: A new book of J. K. Rowling has been released. You must be a fan of hers.

W: I haven't heard about the news. But you're right. I am crazy about her works.

Text 4

W: Excuse me.

M: Yes?

W: Is there a lady's room around here?

M: There is. But unlucky for you, it has a big "out of use" sign on it.

Text 5

M: Another piece of meat pie?

W: No, thanks really. I'm on a diet.

M: Please do. You've hardly eaten anything.

W: It's delicious, but I don't think I ought to.

Text 6

M: Have you seen Kate recently, Vicky?

W: Yes, I have. I saw her a couple of days ago. She hasn't been very well in the last couple of weeks.

M: Has she seen a doctor since she fell ill?

W: Yes, she has. The doctor told her to take it easy for a while, but she hasn't been taking his advice. She's as busy as usual.

M: Do you think it useful for me to ask her to have a rest when I go to see her? Or shall we go together?

W: I think you can go yourself and show your concern to her since she sometimes would take your advice. So it's unnecessary for me to go with you. What's more, I've got some other things to do at the moment.

Text 7

W: You are not looking very cheerful. What's the matter with you?

M: Oh, nothing special. I'm just thinking a lot.

W: About the job?

M: About everything, about catching the same train every morning, sitting in the same office all day, watching the same television program...

W: You need a holiday.

M: It wasn't always like this, you know.

W: What do you mean?

M: Well, our great-great-grandfathers had more fun, didn't they? I mean, they hunted for their food and grew their own vegetables and did things for themselves. We do the same sort of job for years and years. There's no variety in our lives.

W: You need a holiday. That's what the matter is with you.

Text 8

W: Good morning. This is Burt's Bicycle Rental.

M: Good morning. A friend of mine suggested I call up to hire some bikes.

W: Oh, yes, a lot of people do so these days.

M: Yes, we're just on holiday here for a few days and they said it would be a good idea to see the island by bike.

W: Well, it certainly is. And most people rent a motorbike because you can get around faster and even go to the beach if you like.

M: If I wanted to hire two motorbikes tomorrow morning for two days, would there

be any problem?

W: None at all. May I have your name, please?

M: It's Green, Arthur Green.

W: And your telephone number?

M: I'm at the Holiday Sun Hotel. My number is 0708112. I'm in room 1203. By the way, is your bike rental shop at No. 100 Teckman Street?

W: That's right.

M: Thank you. Bye.

Text 9

W: Professor Hopkins. May I have a word with you?

M: Sure, Meg. What's up?

W: I got a C for my report. I am wondering what I have done wrong. You know I have put a lot of time and energy to the report.

M: Well, Meg. I understand you have made much effort on the report. Maybe that's why you are two days late to hand in the report. The due day is September 3rd.

W: Yes, Professor. I am sorry about that.

M: And this report is about the success of the Starbucks Coffee. In your report, you have mentioned the company's management, selections of stores and service. But I am surprised that you didn't mention anything about its coffee. It's a coffee shop, Meg. Isn't the taste of its coffee the most important thing to its success?

W: Yeah, I guess I have made a mistake by leaving it out.

M: And figures are important too. You also need to add an actual figure such as the monthly sales.

W: You are quite right, Professor.

M: And why not do more research, look for some figures and write the report again?

W: Are you giving me another chance, Professor?

M: Seems like I am.

Text 10

Last August Susan and forty-two other students got wet and dirty while removing six tons of garbage from the river running across their city. They cleaned up the river as part of a weeklong environmental camp. Like one in three American rivers, this river is so polluted that it's unsafe for swimming and fishing. Still, Susan, who has just completed her third summer on the river cleanup, sees a change in this river. Environmental scientists praise the teenagers for removing garbage that can harm wild life. Water birds, for example, can choke on plastic bottle rings and get cut by scrap metal. When the cleanup started, garbage was everywhere. But this year the teenagers had to hunt for it in their boats. By the end of the six-hour shift, they had removed enough garbage to fill more than two large trucks. "Garbage in the river makes people begin to care about environmental issues," Susan says. She hopes that when others read that she and her peers care enough to clean it up, maybe they would think twice before they throw garbage into the river.

选修 7

Unit 1 Living well

一、词汇运用

- encouragement
- disability
- ambition
- community
- companion
- sit around
- make fun of
- have access to
- as well as
- out of breath

二、语法填空

- will。由上下文可知,此处表示将来的动作,故用 will。
- to work。decide to do sth. “决定做某事”, decide 后跟不定式作宾语。
- coming。people 和 come 之间是逻辑上的主动关系,故用 coming 作后置定语。
- Why。由答语及语境可知,此处的疑问表示原因,故用 why。
- can。此处表示建议,故用 can 意为“可以”。
- working。keep o doing sth. 意为“继续做某事”,固定搭配。



7. any. 此处用来强调文中所提的地方哪个更好的事实, 为了加强语气, 故用 any。
 8. rainy. 此处作表语, 故用其形容词形式 rainy。
 9. have moved. 由语境可知, “朋友们移居佛罗里达”这件事对现在产生了影响, 应用现在完成时。
 10. it. 此处用来指代前面提到的事情, 故用代词 it。

三、完形填空

1. A 根据句中 “squeezing her fat body into the seat” 可知, 这个女人占了所有可能获得的空间。
 2. C 根据句中 “feeling worried silently...this monster beside me” 可知, 作者往窗户边上移动了一点。
 3. D 根据句中 “this monster beside me” 可知, 作者感觉和这个胖女人在一起不舒服。
 4. C 根据第四段中 “every crew member on the plane” 可得出答案。
 5. B 这个女人并没有注意到她不友好的反应。
 6. A 根据第四段中 “Laura was an interesting conversationalist.” 可得出答案。
 7. C 根据 “I gave her one-word answers” 可知, 作者比较冷淡。
 8. B 根据语境可知, 这个女人一边评论作者的回答一边点头。
 9. C 根据句中 “She was warm and considerate” 可知, 这个女人保证作者能伸展开。
 10. D 根据后句中 “Laura was an interesting conversationalist.” 可知, 作者慢慢放松了警惕。
 11. A 根据句中 “walk away laughing at her jokes” 可推断, 这个女人能够使每个人笑着离开。
 12. B 根据常识可知, 机组人员是为顾客服务的。
 13. D 根据后句中 “I don't trust the advertisements from slimming centers at all” 可知, 作者问这个女人有没有想过减肥。
 14. A 根据后句中 “you're worried about your weight” 可得出答案。
 15. B 根据上一问句句意可推断, 此处指得病。
 16. C 根据句中 walk regularly 可知, 与之对应的是, 饮食很健康。
 17. B 根据前后半句内容可知, 这里为因果关系, 用 because。
 18. A 根据后句内容可知, 这个女人不想减肥, 因为她需要更大的身体来装下这些快乐。
 19. D 根据句中 her unusual reasoning 可推断, 作者很惊讶。
 20. C 根据语境可推断, 作者意识到这个胖女人是自己遇到过的最美的女人。

四、阅读理解

作者的朋友小时候身心受创, 随着年龄的增长, 同学的戏谑使得他心情受到压抑。本文讲述的是, 作为该同学最信赖的朋友, 作者用其真诚和关爱, 最终使他克服忧郁症的故事。

1. B 细节理解题。第一段 “Hearing those words come out of my best friend's mouth tore my heart apart.” 中的 tore my heart apart “把我的心揪碎了”。言外之意是 “使我感到心痛”。painful 疼痛的; puzzled 困惑的, 茫然的; frightened 害怕的; 受惊的; hopeless 绝望的。故答案为 B。
 2. D 细节理解题。根据第二段 “I soon learned that he was physically and emotionally abused as a young child...” 可知, 答案为 D。此题易选 C, 但经过分析可知童年的不幸是他在学校得不到关爱的原因, 也是他患抑郁症的原因。
 3. C 句意理解题。根据第三段 “It does not matter where I am or what I am doing, for he takes priority.” “不管我在哪儿, 不论我在做什么, 这(帮助他)一点没有问题, 因为他享有优先权” 可知, 答案为 C。如果单纯将被画线部分理解为 “我的字典里没有方便一词”, 又不结合上下文的意义, 此题易误选 A。
 4. D 细节理解题。根据第四段 “Many students at his school laugh at him when they notice the scars on his arms from cutting.” 可知, 答案为 D。A 项在文中没有提示, B 项避重就轻, C 项不符合事实细节。
 5. A 主旨大意题。根据最后一段 “With the fragility of life as it is, I believe in the necessity of encouragement.” 和全文内容可推断, A 项

最能体现文章的主旨, 故答案为 A。

Unit 2 Robots

一、词汇运用

1. absurd 2. sympathy 3. accompany 4. awful 5. assessment 6. or rather
 7. are bound to 8. set aside 9. fall in love with 10. Left alone

二、语法填空

1. talking 2. bigger 3. They 4. As 5. a 6. his 7. in 8. and
 9. had beaten 10. so

三、阅读理解

这是一篇应用文。文章主要介绍了地球所面临的一些问题。文中特别用具体的数字说明了中国在全球所处的位置。

1. D 根据文章中的 WATER PER PERSON 中的 WORLD AVERAGE 可知, 世界人均淡水 6, 122 立方米。故答案为 D。
 2. B 根据文章中 RENEWABLE WATER 中的内容可知, Brazil 是 5, 418 立方千米, 排名第一位。故答案为 B。
 3. D 从文章中可找出 Suriname 在 FORESTS 和 WATER PER PERSON 都出现了, 它总共出现了两次。故答案为 D。

4-8 CGFAE

Unit 3 Under the sea

一、词汇运用

1. anecdotes 2. witnessed 3. accommodation 4. opposite 5. boundaries
 6. sort out 7. in the meantime 8. upside down 9. aware of
 10. in between

二、语法填空

A

1. depends. 此处说的是一般情况应用一般现在时, 主语为 it, 谓动词用第三人称单数形式。
 2. it. 此处指代上文中提到的 car, 应用 it。
 3. unlimited. 此处作定语修饰 mileage, 且表示 “不限的” 之意, 故用形容词形式 unlimited。
 4. more expensive. 根据上下文可知, 此处暗含与之前提到的车相比 “更贵”, 应用比较级形式; expensive 的比较级是在前面加 more。
 5. will have. 此处表示 “我想我会要……”, have 是将来发生的动作, 用一般将来时。
 6. When. 根据答语可知, 此处提问时间, 故用疑问副词 when。
 7. If. 此处引导条件状语从句, 表示 “如果”, 故用 if。从句中的 will 在此是情态动词, 表示意愿, 意为 “愿意”。
 8. forms. form 为可数名词, 空格前有 some 修饰, 故应用复数形式。
 9. an. 此处泛指 “国际驾驶执照”, 应用不定冠词; 因为 international 以元音音素开头, 故用 an。
 10. seeing. look forward to doing sth. 意为 “期盼做某事”, 为固定短语。

B

1. took. 所填词在句中作谓语, 表示过去发生的动作, 用过去式。
 2. which. 此处引导非限制性定语从句, 在从句中作主语。故用 which。
 3. weight. in weight “在重量上”, 为固定搭配。
 4. a. 为可数名词单数, 此处泛指 “一个类似人的身体”, 故用 a。
 5. and. 所填词连数并列成分 legs 和 fingers, 故用 and。
 6. its. 此处作定语修饰 ability, 并指代 Mahru-z, 故用 its。
 7. called. 所填词作后置定语修饰 robot, 表示被动, 故用 call 的过去分词形式。
 8. remotely. 修饰动词 be controlled 用副词。
 9. in. 表示 “在……的状况下” 用介词 in。
 10. on. 此处意为 “科技研究中心每年要在机器人研究方面花费大约三百五十万美元”, on 意为 “在……方面”。

三、短文改错

Today is Sunday. The sky is full of sunshine, so does my life. At about is

- 9: 00 am, I go to the bookstore with my friends. There was a lot of new went were



books. I didn't know what one to buy because these books were all useful to which me. At 10:00, we went to ^ cinema. The film was called *The Earthquake of Tangshan* but some people were waiting outside the booking office. It took to and us about two hours to see it. Having seen the film, everyone was deeply moving. Some friends even burst out tears. That's a really into (或 tears 改为 crying) wonderful film. It is very worth seeing again. What a happy day! I hope tomorrow I will be even happier!

四、书面表达 (One possible version)

A Meaningful Activity

Our school has now started an activity called "Build Civilized Classes and a Harmonious Campus". The topic is "Get Rid of Bad Habits and Greet Civilization".

Bad habits do exist. Some students throw rubbish everywhere or spit in public. Some wear long hair. Others are even addicted to smoking and drinking. We require that the students break away from these bad habits.

We urge the students to wear their school uniform and be polite to others.

During the activity, we'll hold a picture show, a competition of classroom and dormitory decorations and so on.

We all hope that we'll build each class into a civilized one and our campus into a harmonious place.

Unit 4 Sharing

一、词汇运用

1. remote 2. relevant 3. anniversary 4. voluntary 5. distribution
6. adapt to 7. stick out 8. in need 9. get through 10. dry out

二、语法填空

1. advertisements. 根据空格前面的 some 可知此处应用名词复数形式。
2. or. 分析句意可知, 空格后句意为“否则退钱”, 故用 or。
3. studying. 所填词位于介词 by 后面, 故要用 study 的动名词形式。
4. to learn. 该解码器中 It 作形式主语, 真正的主语应该是后面的动词不定式, 因此应填及 to learn。
5. where. 此题考查定语从句的引导。在该从句中, 句子结构完整, 因此所填词在从句中充当状语, 且根据前面的 in the country 可知是作地点状语, 所以用副词 where。
6. But. 分析句意可知, 空格前后的语义为转折关系, 故用转折连词 But, 注意首字母大写。
7. especially. 副词 especially 用来修饰说明整个句子。
8. to do. need 为实义词时, 后面通常加动词不定式形式, 表示需要做某事。
9. perseverance. 根据本句的句子结构, 此句缺少主语, 故用 persevere 的名词形式 perseverance. perseverance 意为“坚持不懈”, 是不可数名词。
10. gradually. 分析句子结构可知, 句子缺少状语成分, 故填入 gradual 的副词形式。

三、完形填空

本文是一篇夹叙夹议文, 主要讲述了一个非洲裔的小女孩因身材瘦小, 遭同学嘲弄, 后来在作者的帮助下发挥其绘画特长, 为学校的达人秀设计无数海报, 从而获得同学们的认可的故事。

1. A 由下文中的 "laughed their heads off" 和 "She would open a book, pretending to read, with tears dropping on the open page" 可知选 A。
2. B 她被镇上的一家人收养, 这家人 "决定" (decided) 让她学习美国的生活方式的最好方法是让她和美国的孩子在一起。
3. C 由上文中的 "She was really small for her age of 12" 可知, 她是一个 "瘦小" (tiny) 的女孩。
4. C 由上文中讲到同学们总是嘲笑这个女孩, 且收养女孩的父母也想

让女孩和美国的孩子们待在一起可知, 作者想帮她与同学们 "相处融洽" (fit in)。

5. D 如何帮她适应我们, 这需要一个 "方法" (way)。
6. C 作者看到 Suzy 把地理书 "打开" (opened) 到带火车图片的一页。
7. B 由下文中的 "it's wonderful" "I'm sure you've all noticed the wonderful posters" 可知, 她的摹本是 "完美的" (perfect)。
8. D 由下文中的 "On the day of the talent show" 可知, 她可以为即将举行的 "达人" (talent) 秀做点什么。
9. D 由上文中的 "and in her notebook, she had made a (n) 7 copy" 可知, 作者向 Miss Parker 展示了 Suzy 所 "画" (drawn) 的。
10. C 根据语境可知, 此处表示她 "为" (for) 达人秀画的海报。
11. B 根据上文中的 "I need more of these" 及前后语境可知, 需要制作的海报很多, 但 Miss Parker 没有足够的 "时间" (time)。
12. D 由上文中的 "showed us a poster" 和下文 "you've all noticed the wonderful posters" 可知, Suzy 的 "海报" (posters) 到处都是。
13. A 根据语境可知此处表示我们设立了一个 "特殊的" (special) 奖项。academic "学术的", national "全国的", royal "高贵的", 均不符合语境。
14. A 由下文中的 "Who in our school could draw 15 well" 可知, 此处表示我们中的一位同学 "画" (painted) 了它们。
15. B 此处表示在我们学校谁会画得如此好? that 表示 " (用以强度程度) 那么", 符合语境。very 表示 "很, 非常"; quite 表示 "相当"; too 表示 "太"。
16. D 由上下文语境可知, "因为" (since) 这位学生的海报画得如此卖力, 她应该得奖, 此处表示因果关系, 应用 since。
17. A 由上文中的 "we have a (n) 13 award" 可知, 她应得一个 "奖" (prize)。
18. B 当作者看到她激动万分的脸庞时, 作者 "意识时" (realized), 她在整个人生中可能从未拥有过什么。
19. C 参见上题解析。
20. A 由下文中的 "Suzy Khan gave them a shy smile and the applause was deafening" 可知, 此处指每个人都开始鼓掌。

四、阅读理解

狄默瑞花了 100 美元买了一张前排的篮球赛门票, 他感到很幸运, 认为自己可以近距离地观看自己喜欢的队打球。不想情况有变, 因为通过他穿的服饰看, 他不是 Virginia 队的支持者, 而他的座位正好在 Virginia 队的后面, 结果只好被重新安排在一个较远的座位上。他会不会很沮丧呢?

1. C 细节理解题。通过对第二段第二句 "...and told Demery he couldn't sit in that section of John Paul Jones Arena wearing North Carolina colors." 和第三段中间 "...because the seats directly behind the Virginia bench..." 以及第三段最后一句 "...but Demery could not sit in the seat unless he was a Virginia fan." 的分析可以看出, Demery 当时穿的服装是支持 North Carolina 队的, 坐在 the Virginia bench 的后面显然格格不入。
2. B 细节理解题。a. 保安要狄默瑞离开; b. 狄默瑞求助于警察结果被拒绝; c. 狄默瑞幸运地以 100 美元买到篮球赛的门票; d. 狄默瑞驱车两个小时来看篮球赛; e. 鲍曼重新为狄默瑞安排了一个较远的座位; f. 中场狄默瑞想要回他原来的座位结果不成。从时间和事情发生的顺序看, B 项符合要求。
3. D 词义猜测题。从第三段最后一句 "Michael McCann, director of the Sports Law Institute said that the ticket itself was a legitimate one, but Demery could not sit in the seat unless he was a Virginia fan." 中的转折词 but 来判断, 狄默瑞所买的票是合法的。
4. A 推理判断题。从最后一段第一句和最后一句可以看出, 虽然狄默瑞没能坐在前排的位置, 但比赛的结果是自己喜欢的队赢了, 这使得他很高兴。虽然经过了一段不愉快的经历, 但他并不后悔看球赛所花费的钱和时间。



Unit 5 Travelling abroad

一、词汇运用

1. destination 2. comforted 3. revisions 4. requirements 5. acknowledge
6. fit in 7. out of the question 8. was occupied with 9. refer to
10. Adjusting to

二、语法填空

1. different. 修饰名词 animals, 作定语, 用形容词形式。
2. finished. 由全文可知此处时态也是一般过去时。
3. how. 宾语从句的引导词在从句中作方式状语, 故用 how。
4. worried. 主语是 the ox, 表示说明其心理活动, 故用 worried。
5. In. in the meanwhile 是固定短语, 意为“在此期间”。注意首字母要大写。
6. him. 所填词指代 the cat, 且文中所有的动物都被拟人化, 故此处用代词 him。
7. So/Thus. 所填词表示结果, 故用 so 或 thus。
8. named. the first year 和 name 为被动关系, 故用动词的过去分词。
9. When/After. 所填词引导时间状语从句, 此处意为“懒猪第十二个到达终点线之后, 比赛也就结束了”, 故此处用 when 或 after 引导。
10. who. 所填词引导非限定定语从句, 在从句中作主语, 故用 who。

三、阅读理解解

网上购物便利便宜, 所以越来越受欢迎。随着成熟的网购机制的建立, 网上购物的风险也越来越小。货到付款或签收后付款、不满意换货、退货退款使得一些购物网站如淘宝网的信誉越来越高, 从而吸引越来越多的网购人群。

1. A 细节理解题。从第一段中的“I am a Taobaoer”, 第三段“...and 80 percent of this is carried out through Taobao. com”, 第五段第一句以及第六段倒数第二句“...Yang Fei, another Taobaoer, gave a thumbs-up for Alipay, the Taobao payment method started by Alibaba Group in 2004...”可以看出 Taobao 是一个购物网站。B 项“想买什么就买什么”的范围太大。
2. C 细节理解题。第四段第一句提到 low price, 第六段提到“You may receive some personalized service...”, 最后一段提到“It's very safe and convenient.” 这些都表明 A、B、D 三项是网上购物的优点。只有 C 项没有提到。
3. A 推理判断题。根据第三段的数据可以推算, 今年网上消费总额多于 250 billion yuan, 仅淘宝网就占 80%, 所以今年淘宝网的销售额是 over 200 billion yuan。D 选项在文中可以找到答案, 不是“推断”(infer), 故不能选。
4. D 主旨大意题。通读文章看出, 本文从个例谈及网上购物这一主题。文章列举了网上购物的便利、低价、保障、安全等优势, 意指网上购物不断繁荣的趋势。A、B、C 三项意义太偏。
本文为应用文。文章由两则广告组成: 机器人广告和手表遥控器广告。
5. B 根据第一则广告中的首句“Are you having problems finishing your homework on time”以及第三句“You don't need to worry if you buy a Mr. Helping Hand personal robot”可知选 B。A 项与文中的“includes long-lasting batteries”矛盾; C 项与文中的“remembers simple instructions”不符; D 项与文中的“Your own personal robot will follow you around, putting away books and objects and you have left on the floor or bed”不符。
6. D 根据第二则广告中所列的该手表控制器功能的第二条“gives you a daily weather forecast”可知选 D。由文章的叙述可知, 该产品可遥控电视, 而不是修理电视, A 项错误; 该产品可以提醒你交作业的时间, 而不能处理你的作业, B 项错误; C 与第二则广告中的首句“This is a watch that James Bond would be proud to wear”不一致。
7. B 根据第一则广告中的“Originally (最初) sold for \$499”和“NOW ONLY \$299”可知, Mr. H 现在售价仅为 \$299。故选 B。
8. C 根据第二则广告中的最后一句“For further information, click here”可知, 此则广告是刊登在网站上的。故选 C。

综合质量评估(七)

- 1-5 BACAB 6-10 CBABB 11-15 CABBC 16-20 ABAAC
21. expert. 根据下文“I have been a doctor since...”“I don't do any general medicine.”等句子可知, 此处应表示“专家”, 且空格前用 an, 故填 expert。
22. graduated. 主句用现在完成时, since 引导的从句用一般过去时。
23. who/that. 空格处所填词引导的从句作定语修饰先行词 people, 先行词指人, 故本空可填 who/that。
24. abroad 根据后面的 international conferences 可知, 此处表示“出国”, 故填副词 abroad。
25. have to. 由上下文可知, 此处表示“我不得不作报告”, 故用情态动词 have to。
26. when. 此处表示“我喜欢画, 所以出国开会时, 我喜欢……”, 故填 when, 引导时间状语从句。
27. a/oncea/per week “一周一次”, 为固定用法。
28. Unluckily. 根据上下文可知, 此处表示“不幸的是”, 且修饰句子, 故用副词 unluckily。
29. permitting. 句子已有谓语 try to... 故此空应为非谓语动词形式, weather 与 permit 之间为逻辑上的主动关系, 故用现在分词, 构成“名词+动词-ing形式”的独立主格结构。
30. to take. “It + be + 形容词 + 不定式”为固定结构, it 为形式主语, 不定式为真正的主语。
31-35 DBACB 36-40 CDADA 41-45 CBDDA 46-50 BCCBA
51-55 CCBDA 56-60 BCCBD 61-65 ABCAD 66-70 CABDF

短文改错

Online shopping is increasing popular among people in recent years. Some increasingly people liked to buy goods online. And I don't like it, because online shopping is like But less reliable than the traditional sale. Firstly, some dishonest merchant offer merchants consumers to false information online. Secondly, consumers can't feel the items that is usually presented by means of pictures. This means the items are delivering may differ from which consumers expect. As a result, they may risk delivered what returning the items at our own expense. Thirdly, the items might be damaged their during delivery.

In ^ word, online shopping isn't reliable at all.
a

书面表达(One possible version)

Recently, a website organized a questionnaire survey about why people go to university. According to the survey, we know that different students have different ideas.

Fifteen percent of the students go to university in order to help their parents and relatives live a happy life and one fifth of them go to university to earn more money and buy a house. Only five percent of the students are for the purpose of realizing their self-development.

Naturally some students have other opinions. But I agree with those students who go to university in order to improve themselves and with those who want to find a good job. Finally, no matter who we are, we must do as the students do who show their sense of responsibility to our country and society.

听力材料原文:

Text 1

M: I think I'll go to the movie tonight instead of watching TV at home.

W: I wouldn't if I were you.

Text 2

M: The doctor said if I kept smoking, I would increase my chance of having a heart attack.



W: Didn't he tell you to lose some weight, too?
Text 3
M: Mary seems always cold. She seldom smiles.
W: No, you're wrong. If you're not cold, neither is she.
Text 4
W: Joe would like us to save a place for him.
M: For him? He always gets to the concert hall before us, doesn't he?
Text 5
M: I sometimes see your light on late into the night. Do you sometimes forget to turn it off?
W: No, it's Nancy. She likes nothing better than to sleep late.
Text 6
M: I like these boots, Mum.
W: Well, I don't. They aren't suitable for work.
M: Oh, come on, Mum. Movie stars wear shoes like these.
W: Maybe they do, but they don't work in a factory, do they? How about these leather shoes, Steve?
M: I can't wear them. They are ugly.
W: Ugly! They are nicer than those shoes.
M: Well, those plastic shoes are cheaper.
W: But they are not as strong as leather shoes.
M: All right, I'll take leather shoes, red leather shoes.
W: Black is better. Red is only for girls.
M: Then why are you wearing red shoes?
W: Because...oh, all right, you win it. Let's pay for them and go.
Text 7
M: What are you going to do this weekend?
W: I'm going to this area's finest store in eyeglasses.
M: Where is it?
W: It's next to "Holiday Hotel" on the fifth avenue.
M: Does it open all the time?
W: It opens from 8:00 am to 5:30 pm from Monday to Friday and it opens until six on Saturday, but it is closed on Sunday.
M: You don't have to work on Friday. Why not go there on that day?
W: Well, you don't know on Saturday there's additional 20% off on all brands of eyeglasses. What's more, eye exams are free on that day.
Text 8
M: You wanted to see me?
W: That's right. We need to have a serious talk.
M: About what?
W: Your class attendance.
M: OK, but I've just missed class a few times...
W: What? A few times? I've been told you've missed six out of eight times in two different classes! That's really setting you up to fail.
M: Oh, come on. Those classes are really boring!
W: But they're also required. If you don't care, you're about to be in big trouble.
M: What's the big deal about missing some classes?
W: The big deal is that you can't graduate in the end.
M: Oh, but I'm really tired of it then. What should I do?
Text 9
W: Hello, Strong Computers. May I help you?
M: Yes, this is Jack Kordell from Hunter's Office. May I speak to Elaine Strong, please?
W: I'm sorry, but she's not in right now. May I take a message?
M: Yes. Ms Strong didn't send any information about after-sales service of your computers.
W: Oh, I'm sorry. Would you like me to fax that to you?
M: Yes, but our fax is being repaired at the moment, and it won't be working until around 2:30. Hum...could you try sending that information around 3:30? That will give me time to look over the material before I call Ms Strong at

around 5:00.
W: Sure. Could I have your name, telephone number, and fax number, please?
M: Yes. Jack Kordell and the phone number is 560 - 1287. And the fax number is 560 - 1288.
W: Okay. Jack Kordell. Is your name spelled C-o-r-d-e-l?
M: No. It's Kordell with a "K" and two "L".
W: All right. I'll be sure to send you the fax this afternoon.
M: Okay, bye.
Text 10
Life today has many problems. One of the biggest is pollution. Water pollution has made our rivers and lakes dirty. It kills our fish and pollutes our drinking water. Noise pollution makes us talk louder and makes us become angry more easily. Air pollution is the most serious kind of pollution. It is bad to living things in the world.
We need to do a lot of things to fight pollution. Factories must clean their waste water before it is thrown away, and they mustn't blow dirty smoke into the air. We can't throw waste things on the ground. We can go to work by bus or with our friends in the same car. If there are fewer people driving on the roads there will be less pollution.
Rules are not enough. Everybody must help to fight pollution.

选修 8

Unit 1 A land of diversity

一、词汇运用

- apparent
- majority
- reform
- applicants
- indicates
- by means of
- Teaming up with/To team up with
- mark out
- taken in
- make a life

二、语法填空

- who. 分析句子结构可知, 此处是个定语从句, 修饰说明 a man, 所填词在定语从句中作主语且代指人, 故用关系代词 who.
- happened. 分析句意可知, 此处应用动词的过去式, 表示发生在过去的动作.
- winning. After 为介词, 后面应该用动名词形式, 注意 win 的动名词形式是 winning.
- Actually. 通过分析句子结构可知, 句子主谓结构完整, 所填词在句中应作状语, 故用副词. 注意首字母要大写.
- After. 空格后面是表示一段时间的短语, 因此考虑用介词 After 或 Before, 再根据句意, 此处表达的应该是“在一段消沉之后”, 因此用 After.
- feeling. 本题考查 stop 的用法. stop to do sth. 表示“停下来去做另外一件事”, stop doing sth. 表示停止做某事. 此处表示的是停止悲伤, 并开始写作, 故用动名词形式.
- interested. 空格位于 be 动词之后, 因此应填形容词 interested. be interested in sth. 意为“对……感兴趣”, 为固定用法.
- starts. 根据本句中的 Now 可知是一般时态, 根据主语是 he 可知, 此处应填动词的第三人称单数.
- inspiring. 本句结构简单, 是主系表结构, 因此将填入形容词; 再根据主语为指示代词 That, 所以应该用形容词 inspiring, 而不是 inspired.
- challenges. 分析句意可知, 此处应填名词复数形式, 表示人们生活中的各种挑战.

三、完形填空

每个人都有自己的梦想, 作者通过亲身经历认识到自己心中的美国梦不应该是孤立的、自私的一己之梦, 而应是建立在大家一起努力的集体力量之上的共同的梦.

- A 根据第三段中的“individual”可知应选 separately, 表示每个人都在独自追求自己的梦想.
- B 根据本段内容可知, 作者的梦想破碎了. fall apart 表示“破裂, 破碎”, 符合语境. fall over “倒下”; fall off “掉下, 脱落”; fall out “争吵”.
- D search...for...表示“在……寻找……”, 符合语境.



4. D 根据上文内容可知,作者身上只剩下 56 美元,因此他会租最便宜的房子。
5. C 蜿蜒的山路应该是在河的对岸,故此处用介词 over。
6. B 根据句中对房子的描写可知它已经好久没有人住了,因此选 abandoned “废弃的”。
7. C 因为房子里到处都是碎玻璃和垃圾,因此作者清理了一个角落安身。clear “清除,清理”,符合语境。
8. A 当地人一点儿都不了解我,但是渐渐地他们开始教我做邻居的技巧。空处前后为转折关系,因此选 but。
9. D 根据文章后面的内容可知,作者从邻居那儿学到了做邻居的技巧,因此选 D。
10. A stick around 表示“逗留”,符合语境。
11. C 根据句中破折号后面的内容可知,此处表示一个不同的美国梦,因此选 different。
12. A 根据 9 空后的“neighbor”和文章的中心可知应选 neighborliness,与本句中的 individual 形成对比。
13. D 我原本认为的一切对于舒适的生活来说都是必需的东西在这里却找不到踪影,因此选 necessary,与句中的“nonexistent”相对应。
14. A 根据第二段中的“four miles up a winding mountain road”可知作者是在山上,因此选 Up。
15. B 与邻居之间的关系是作者最大的财富,故选 relationships。
16. C 选 town,与上文第二段中的“countryside”相呼应。
17. B 根据句中的“having a really hard time”可知他们失去了工作和住所,因此选 losing。
18. C take in “收留”,符合语境。
19. B 如果不是大家齐心协力,那么我们都将会栖身于避难所,因此选 shelters。
20. D 本句点明中心:美国梦不是关于一个人能够获得什么,而是关于我们在一起如何去实现它,因此选 how。

四、阅读理解

1. C 细节理解题。根据第二段“While TVC is not immediately harmful... act as home for other germs.”可知,答案为 C。
2. A 推理判断题。根据第三段“The levels of potentially harmful bacteria on one mobile were off the range. That phone needs cleaning.”可推断,答案为 A。
3. B 词义猜测题。根据第五段“They can be passed back and forth...”可推断,grubby 意为“肮脏的”,故答案为 B。
4. D 作者意图题。根据末段“People need to be mindful of that...when looking at photos, for example.”可推断,答案为 D。

Unit 2 Cloning

一、词汇运用

1. undertaken 2. assumption 3. breakthrough 4. decoration 5. regulation
6. was cast down 7. pay off 8. objected to 9. is bound to
10. brought back to life

二、语法填空

1. to 2. responsible 3. be 4. first 5. will 6. having 7. a 8. until
9. but 10. more.

三、阅读理解

本文为记叙文。文中讲述了作者的童年趣事,作者回顾了小时候随父母从 Coeur d'Alene 搬迁到 Fairbanks 后的一些冒险经历。

【长难句解读】As for Leonhard Seppala, famous as a dog sledder (驾雪橇者), I think I knew him well because I was taken for a ride with his white dog team one Sunday.

分析:该句为主从复合句,句中 I think I knew him well 为主句, because 引导原因状语从句。

1. C 根据第二段中的“Working in the garden at midnight tended to throw her timing off, so she didn't care much about my bedtime”以及第三段中的“Dad was a Railway Express agent and Mom was his clerk. That left me in a mess”可推知,作者的父母很忙。

2. D 根据第三段中的“Once I had a little fire going in the dirt basement of a hotel. I had tried to light a barrel (桶) of paint but couldn't readily get a good fire going”以及第四段中的“I hadn't turned 5 yet”可知,作者四岁时差点儿引发火灾。
3. A 根据倒数第二段中的“As for Leonhard Seppala, famous as a dog sledder (驾雪橇者)”可知,Leonhard 擅长驾驶雪橇。
4. A 文章回顾了作者小时候随父母从 Coeur d'Alene 搬迁到 Fairbanks 后的一些冒险经历。
5. A 词义猜测题。根据第二段首句“Half a century later, Mrs Cooper became a beloved volunteer at the San Diego Food Bank, where she devoted herself to helping others.”可知,文中 charity 的意思是 helping others,故 A 项正确。
6. B 推理判断题。结合文章第二段的第二句、第三段的倒数第二句以及第四段的第一句可知,该机构致力于帮助饥饿人群,而在紧急情况下分发食物只是该机构的一项工作,故 B 项正确。
7. C 推理判断题。A、B 两项根据文章最后一段可排除;人们亲切地称她 Grandma,所以可以排除 D 项;通读全文可知 Cooper 是一个善良、乐于奉献的人,故 C 项正确。
8. D 细节理解题。倒数第二段第二句“She dedicated her life to giving back”是她对母亲的高度评价。故 D 项正确。

Unit 3 Inventors and inventions

一、词汇运用

1. distinguish 2. convenient 3. expectations 4. stable 5. practical
6. set about 7. ring back 8. hang on 9. called up 10. get through

二、语法填空

1. taking. 考查现在分词。after 后面接动词-ing 形式,此处 take 和句子主语之间是主动关系,所以用 taking。
2. how. 考查不定式的引导词。由语意可知,应为不知如何处理,故应为 how to do sth. 结构。
3. are graduating/will graduate. 考查时态。根据上一句可知,我以前的同学现在的高三学生,他们即将毕业,所以用现在进行时表示将来或一般将来时。
4. did. 考查时态。根据下面几句的描述可知, Susan 在过去也做过一样的事情。故用一般过去时。
5. after. 考查时间状语。根据上下文可知,此处表示在两年后。
6. more. 考查比较级。句意:我感觉我更感激教育了。根据句意可知用比较级。
7. a. 考查冠词。break 在此处表示休息,表示此意时,常用单数形式。
8. it. 考查形式主语。it 作形式主语,真正的主语是后面的动词不定式。
9. you. 考查代词的用法。根据句中的 yourself 可知此处指 you。
10. can. 考查情态动词。can 在此处表示有时会,表示客观性。

三、阅读理解

这是一篇关于人与环境的文章,人们热衷于低科技,将它应用于自己的生活与工作中,减轻压力,舒缓心情,带来愉悦。

1. D 由文章第二段可推断出选项 D 正确。网络词汇们发现了低科技的好处,因此才会加以利用“to take advantage of it”。故选 D。
2. A 由第二段第一句中的“a concept associated with the natural world”和最后一句“Other companies are using a broader interpretation (阐释) of low technology that focuses on nature”可知 A 项符合。
3. B 由第五段的第一句“This craft-based theory is rooted in history”可知,以手工艺为基础的理论历史悠久、根深蒂固,因此选项 B “有着重视艺术和手工艺的传统”正确。
4. A A 项 positive “积极的”; B 项 defensive “防卫的”; C 项 cautious “谨慎的”; D 项 doubtful “怀疑的”。通读全文特别是文章的最后一句可知,作者看好、支持低科技,相信其能够造福人类,因此选 A。
5. C A “辉煌的曾经,未来的愿望”; B “虚拟的世界,真实的挑战”; C “高科技公司,低科技公司”; D “多技艺,少创意”。通读全文可知,全文主要讲的是现在一些高科技公司都在关注 low



technology, 因此选 C。

- 6. B 由上句“守时的人总是在合适的时间做合适的事情和约会也不迟到以及不守时的人从不能在恰当的时间做该做的事”可推知“总是显得匆忙而最终浪费时间”是对不守时人的总结。下文第2段空8前的内容也暗示了这一点。
- 7. D 这句话是对上一句谚语的解释。
- 8. E 空8前后是两种人不同做法的对比,空8引领下面内容。
- 9. G 此句为段落主题句,是对下文内容的概括。
- 10. F 空10为段落尾句,既是对该段的总结也是对全文的总结,即“不守时的人永远不值得信赖”。

Unit 4 Pygmalion

一、词汇运用

- 1. hesitate 2. superior 3. compromise 4. comfortable 5. condemned
- 6. in terms of 7. passing...off 8. made the acquaintance of 9. fade out
- 10. in amazement

二、语法填空

- 1. ahead. 考查固定短语。上面一人提出请求想问问题,此处表示请问吧。go ahead 表示答应请求,根据主境常译为请说吧,请用吧等。
- 2. met. 考查时态。根据语境和时间状语 last month 可知此处指上个月在网上结交了一个朋友。事情发生在过去,用一般过去时。
- 3. to spend. 考查动词不定式。invite sb. to do sth. 邀请某人做某事。
- 4. for. 考查介词搭配。for the first time 表示第一次。
- 5. your. 考查代词。根据下一句的 my 可知,此处指“你的”。
- 6. if. 句意:如果你第一次见 Claudia 的父母,你应该保证按时到。此句为表假设的条件句,故用 if。
- 7. should. 考查情态动词。根据语境可知,此处表示建议,指你应该保证按时到。
- 8. about. 考查固定短语。询问“……怎么样”用 What about...?。
- 9. take. 考查固定搭配。根据“为什么不?”的固定表达法为 why not do sth.? 可知应用动词原形。
- 10. advice/suggestion. 根据上文的 I need some advice. 可知应是感谢 Lucy 给的建议,且由前面的 your 可知,应用名词。

三、完形填空

本文为记叙文。作者的丈夫汤姆一直与动物相处得很好,但当她的丈夫与一只雌性松鸡成为好朋友时,她还是感到很惊讶,因为松鸡不常与人接触。事实上,松鸡很难被发现,因为听到有人接近时,他们通常会飞走。

- 1. D unusual “不寻常的,罕见的”。根据下文中的“the usually fly off when they hear humans approachin”可知,松鸡与人接触不寻常。
- 2. B 事实上,松鸡很难被发现,因为听到有人接近时,他们通常会飞走。上下句之间有因果关系,所以空格处用 because 引导原因状语从句。
- 3. A 根据第六段中的“As spring went and summer came”可知,松鸡在春天进入了作者一家人的生活。
- 4. C 汤姆在地里干活时,注意到松鸡在田地的边缘走动。动词 notice “看到,注意到”符合语境。
- 5. D surprisingly “出人意料地”。上文提到有人接近时,松鸡通常会飞走,然而 Tom 发现的这只松鸡见到人时却无所畏惧。
- 6. B 松鸡在田地边活动,无所畏惧,似乎很好奇 Tom 在做什么。故 curious “好奇的”符合上下文语境。
- 7. C 根据第六段中的“This friendly grouse soon felt”可知答案。
- 8. C fond “喜爱”。根据上下文提到的这只松鸡很“friendly”和全文的感情色彩可知,“我们”很快喜欢上了这只松鸡,决定给她取名为 Mildred。be fond of sb./sth. 意为“喜欢某人/某物”。
- 9. D pretend “假装”。Tom 假装并没有看到她,想看看她下一步会做什么。根据“kept working to see what she would do next”可推知, D 项正确。
- 10. A ignore “忽视,不予理睬”。根据下文中的“She'd run up and peck (啄) at Tom's hands”可知,松鸡不喜欢被忽视。
- 11. B back off “后退”。松鸡跑上来啄 Tom 的手,然后又后退看他要做

什么。短语 back off 与上下文中的“run up”相对应。

- 12. A 根据上文中的“She'd run up and peck (啄) at Tom's hands, then 21 off to see what he would do”可知,这对松鸡来说是一种“游戏”,这种“游戏”持续了约20分钟后,Mildred 累了,离开了。
- 13. B come out “出现,出来”。根据下句中的“Mildred felt comfortable enough to jump up on Tom's leg and stay long”可知,春去夏至,Mildred 出来的次数越来越多,以至于她与作者的家人相处很好。
- 14. A Eventually “最后,终于”。随着 Mildred 出来的次数越来越多,最终 Mildred 感到毫不拘束,竟然跳到 Tom 的腿上。
- 15. C Mildred 在“我”丈夫腿上停留了足够长的时间让“我”拍了一张 Mildred 和 Tom 在一起的照片。只有 picture 符合语境。
- 16. A comfortable “舒适的,舒服的,自在的”。根据上文中的“Mildred felt comfortable enough to jump up on Tom's leg and stay long”可推知,友好的松鸡不仅与“我”的家人在一起时感觉舒服,而且有路人或者开车经过的人在时也感觉自在。
- 17. B 当狩猎季节开始时,“我们”在车道尽头立上标牌,要求猎人不射击我们的松鸡。根据语境可知,空处应用 sign。
- 18. C 根据本段中的“When hunting season opened”可知,空格处用 hunters。
- 19. D “我”父亲也警告人们不要向松鸡开枪。根据上下文语境可知空格处应用 also 一词。
- 20. A In fact “事实上,实际上”。根据文中的“hunters would stop and take pictures, because they and never seen anything like her”可知,猎人会停下来拍照,因为他们从来没有见过像 Mildred 这样的鸟,这是当时的事实。故选 In fact。

四、阅读理解

主要讲述为音乐爱好者提供的摇滚音乐野营地。

- 1. C 主旨大意题。文章第一段最后一句“That's why they signed up for Rock 'n' Roll Fantasy Camp.”是主旨所在。主要讲述为音乐爱好者提供的摇滚音乐野营地。
- 2. B 细节理解题。从第二段内容可知。
- 3. C 细节理解题。从第四段第三句“...who has appeared at several fantasy camps...”可知。
- 4. B 推理判断题。从第二段的最后一句“They came from as far away as London and Tokyo and as close as Long Island and downtown New York to prepare for their moment of onstage glory.”可知。

Unit 5 Meeting your ancestors

一、词汇运用

- 1. Assuming 2. arrest 3. alternative 4. deleted 5. accelerate
- 6. at most 7. date back 8. fed up with 9. regardless of 10. be aware of

二、语法填空

A

- 1. than. 由前面的 more 可知用 than, 此处意为“美国,有宠物的家庭要比有孩子的家庭多。”
- 2. that. 所填词引导主语从句,在从句中不作成分,故用 that。
- 3. unwanted. 所填词引导主语从句,在从句中不作成分,故用 that。
- 4. delivered. their dinner 和 deliver 为被动关系,故用过去分词。
- 5. their. 所填词作定语修饰 owners, 且指代 pets, 故用 their。
- 6. homeless. 此处意为“无家可归和被虐待的动物”,故用 homeless。
- 7. for. 此处表示人们可以为他们的宠物购买健康保险,for 意为“为……”。
- 8. as. as...as 构成形容词的原级比较结构,此处意为“宠物和热狗或苹果馅饼一样,都是美国文化的基本部分。”
- 9. have discovered. 所填词在句中作谓语,由时间状语 by now 可知,此处用现在完成时。
- 10. a. topic 为可数名词单数,泛指“一个良好的话题”,用不定冠词 a。

B

- 1. eating. 所填词在句中作主语,故用动名词形式。

- uncooked. 由下文的 raw eggs 可知, 此处意为“没被烹饪的鸡蛋”, 故用 uncooked。
- However. 所填词后面紧跟着逗号, 下文的句子和上文为转折关系, 故用 however。
- either. either...or... “或者……, 或者……”, 此处意为“医生不建议吃生鸡蛋或者动物大脑。”
- between. between...and... “在……之间”, 此处意为“在日常饮食和健康的的大脑之间。”
- a. 泛指“一种补脑的食物”用不定冠词。
- because. 所填词引导原因状语从句, 且在句中, 没有逗号隔开, 故用 because。
- that/which. 所填词引导定语从句, 在定语从句中作宾语, 故用 which 或 that。
- regularly. 所填词修饰动词 eat, 故用 regular 的副词形式。
- lessen. and 连接四个并列的谓语动词, 故用 less 的动词形式。

三、短文改错

A

I firmly believe that everyone in the world loves his mother. So am I. My mother is an ordinary teacher. She always works hardly, just as other mothers do every day. In fact, she isn't ^ good health. She had been suffering from arthritis (关节炎) for many years. In spite of this, he never stops working or gives up hope. I still remember the day that my mother accepted a card of congratulations for Teachers' Day from her director. The card was read "Thank you for your hard works; Happy Teachers' Day to you!" At that moment, I was so moving that tears came to my eyes. I am proud of my mother.

B

Behind my apartment, there was used to be a dirty and messy corner. Bits of plastic bags hanged on the trees. Broken bottles were left laying here and there. There was a damaging car in the center. The whole corner gave away an unpleasant smell. One year ago, we decided to turn it in a beautiful park. Since then, great changes have been taken place in that corner. All the rubbish have been cleared away. Flowers and young trees have ^ planted all over. Now birds come here to sing, children come here to play, and adults come here to enjoy our peaceful life. It has taken on a new look.

四、书面表达 (One possible version)

Dear Jane,

① Glad to hear from you and you're welcome to China in July. The following are some Chinese customs.

② Firstly, we greet each other by saying "Hello" or asking such questions as "Where are you going?" or "Are you busy?" to express our care. Secondly, when praised, we reply with "Oh, no!" or "I'm overpraised" to show good manners. Next, when receiving a gift, we usually say "It's unnecessary" besides "Thanks" to show politeness and then put it away.

Finally, at dinner parties, we talk loudly and touch glasses when drinking to someone's health or success to show that we're warm.

③ Anyhow, different cultures, different customs. If you "Do as the Romans do when in Rome", you'll enjoy more of your stay here.

I hope what's mentioned above might be helpful and wish you a good

journey.

Yours sincerely,

Li Hua

【高级词汇】

express our care 表示关心

drink to someone's health or success 敬酒祝福身体健康、万事如意

Do as the Romans do when in Rome 入乡随俗

【佳句变换】

- I'm more than happy to know in your letter you are coming to China in July and it is important to learn about some Chinese customs.
- Firstly, we'd like to ask such questions as "Where are you going?" or "Are you busy?" to express our care, just like your greeting "Hello".
- After all, different customs lie in different cultural environment, and people are always considerate and will think it something interesting for you to behave a little out of place.

综合质量评估(八)

1-5 ACBCA 6-10 ACBCB 11-15 BCBCB 16-20 ABACB

- invited. invite 在解码器中作谓语, 根据时间状语 last year 可知, 应用一般过去时。
- run. 所填词作定语修饰 project, 与 project 为被动关系, 故用过去分词形式。
- aim/goal/purpose. 根据下文可知应用 aim/goal/purpose, 表示“目的, 目标”。
- to sell. 句意表示“他们还鼓励农业和商业的建设, 以售卖当地的产品”, 故用不定式作目的状语。
- that 本句为强调结构, 强调的时间状语, 故填 that。
- more 根据语境可知, 此处表示“我想学习更多关于这方面的(知识)”, 故用 more。
- particularly. 修饰谓语动词用副词。
- the. 特指前面提到的能源节约的问题, 故用定冠词。
- which. 所填词引导非限制性定语从句且在从句中作主语, 先行词 project 指物, 故用 which。
- about. 此处表示“关于, 有关”, 故用 about。
在我们等母亲的时候, 一个坏人上了我们的车, 想把我们载走, 我奋力反抗, 最后把他赶走了, 保护了我的弟弟们。
- A 联系下文 Arriving at the school 可知: 我们离开了家。
- B 联系下文 “the parent's conference is a _____ in two weeks.” 可知。conversation 谈话; conference 会议; interview 采访; introduction 介绍。
- C 从本句的 look for a parking space 可知: 是到停车场找停车位。the parking lot 停车场, 是固定说法。
- D 从文中罗列的时间来看: 作者遇事总是不停地记时间。eventually 最终地; deliberately 故意地; relatively 相对地; constantly 不断地。
- C 联系上文: 我坐在车里, 胡乱摆弄着收音机, 我又核对了一下时间是 7:15。shorten 缩短; extend 延伸; check 核对; kill 消磨。
- A 我掉过头来, 向车窗外看, 这时门开了。when 这时。
- B 我真的没当回事儿, 以为是我妈妈, 尽管她只离开了两分钟。judge 判断; figure 以为, 想; decide 断定, 决定; realize 意识到。
- C 上文刚提到“作者在向窗外看”, 所以本句: 出于本能, 我转过头来, 看到了车里的这个男人。
- D 我非常吃惊。许多可怕的事情出现在我的脑海里。confusion 混淆; agreement 同意; disorder 杂乱无章; shock 震惊。
- A 我开始向窗外大喊, 但他开始把车窗摇起来。因为这个男人进了车里, 听到叫喊声, 就赶快把车窗关上。put it up 把它摇上来。
- B 联系下文 continued hitting 可知。
- C 因为是妈妈驾车来的, 故应是把钢笔落在车里的。
- A 从下句 “He ran out and left.” 可知: 他还击但放弃了。give up 放弃; hurry up 快点; shut up 关上, 闭嘴; speak up 大声说出来。



44. B 我猜他意识到我是一个能进行反击的人。stand out 脱颖而出; put up 进行; turn down 拒绝; get back 得到。
45. C 我不会让你载我们的。ignore 忽视; control 控制; take 载; love 爱。
46. D 联系上文 During this battle I had yelled out 可知。
47. A 家长会是两个星期之后的事情了。matter 事情; incident 事件; game 游戏; race 比赛。
48. B 我墙上挂着有关那天发生事情的报道。
49. C 我看着公安局定罪的那个人,发誓永远不会再让这样的事情发生了。fail 失败; tend 倾向于; swear 发誓; choose 选择。
50. B 尽管我讲我的故事用的时间很短,但我永远不会忘记那天我是多么用力。sudden 突然的; hard 困难的,用力的; lucky 幸运的; loud 大声的。
- 本文是一则新闻报道,报道了一家香港的航空公司,组织员工学习咏春拳的消息。文章主要讲了学习咏春拳的原因——更好地让乘务员处理突发事件、进行自我防卫,选择咏春拳的理由——适合在狭小空间内运用,以及员工对学习咏春拳的观点态度——赞成。
51. D 推理判断题。根据第五段 Chan told the newspaper, 可知是记者采访情景,所以应属于新闻报道。
52. C 细节理解题。根据第一段内容可知让客舱机组人员学习功夫的目的是帮助醉酒的乘客以及保护她们自己的安全。
53. D 细节理解题。根据第二段破折号处内容和最后一段最后一句话可知咏春拳在近距离对抗中优势大,适合在像飞机上这样的狭窄空间里使用。D 项符合题意。
54. A 观点态度题。根据倒数第二段中 Lumpy Tang 说的第一句话可知,起初她对到机场上班要接受武术训练感到意外,但上完几节课后她开始喜欢上咏春拳了。因此可以推知她对此是支持的。
- 本文主要讲述给小费多少才是合适的。
55. D 细节理解题。从第二段的第二、三句 "...from the waiters' choice of words, to how they carry themselves while taking orders, to the bill's total. Even how much waiters remind customers of themselves..." 可知。
56. C 细节理解题。从第四段的最后一句 "The copycat waiters earned almost double the amount of tips to the other group." 可知。
57. D 细节理解题。从第五段的第二句 "...dropped as customers' bills went up" 及最后一句 "In fact, tip percentages appear to plateau when bills topped \$ 100 and a bill for \$ 200 made the worker gain no bigger percentage tip than a bill for \$ 100." 可知。
58. D 推理判断题。从第一段的最后一句 "The answer may not be as simple as you think." 以及第二段的第一句 "Tipping, psychologists have found, is not just about service." 及文章对有关研究的介绍引用可知。
- 本文主要讲述游览澳大利亚的几种不同的交通方式。
59. C 词义猜测题。从 "waiting to be reached and explored." 可知 untouched 在此表示 "自然的,还未开发的"。
60. B 细节理解题。从文中 "You have no difficulty finding car rental companies at major airports, central city locations, suburbs and attractions." 可知。
61. A 细节理解题。从文中 nightly 可知。
62. B 推理判断题。从最后一段 "...you can also experience some of the longest tracks and trails in the world in central Australia—impressive journeys of a thousand kilometers or more that can take several weeks to complete." 可推知。
- 白领阶层每天收到大量的垃圾信息,这些信息已经影响到了他们的工作效率。
63. D 细节理解题。从第三段的最后一句 "Some of her colleagues are not so lucky—they have to read at least 100." 可知。
64. C 细节理解题。从最后一段的第一句 "Many companies start with providing staff with better computers, better Internet access and more advanced gadgets." 可知。

65. C 主旨大意题。第一段 "Employees are being flooded with too much information that has little to do with their work..." 是文章主旨所在。本文从五个方面阐述了怎样由普通学生成为优秀学生。
66. E "Anyone can become a better student if he or she wants to." 在此起承接上句引领下句的作用。
67. B 上文介绍如何安排时间,即首先安排吃饭、睡觉和穿衣打扮等的时间,其次留出定期学习的时间,按照常识和行文逻辑 "Don't forget to set aside enough time for entertainment. (别忘了留出足够的娱乐时间)" 就顺理成章了。
68. C 结合设空处前后句的内容可知,设空处的句子应该既是对段落主题句的解释又是对下文内容的概述,而 "Take advantage of class time to listen to everything the teacher says." 正好满足了这一要求。
69. G "This will help you understand the next class." 既是对上句话的总结,也和下文内容衔接。
70. A "The purpose of a test is to show what you have learned." 既是对段落首句的诠释,也和下句密切衔接,融为一体。

短文改错

March 22nd, Tuesday Cloudy

I watch TV until nearly 12 o'clock, so I could not go over my lessons.
watched

This morning I got up very late that I had to hurry to school without breakfast.
so

Yet I was late for the first class. When I entered the classroom, the maths teacher had to stop explaining an important problem, and all the eyes \wedge fixed upon
were

me. My face turned ~~to~~ red. Something even bad happened on me in the
worse to

English class. The teacher asked me to recite the text, but I could speak nothing
say

but sorry, because I did not spend any times preparing my lessons. The teacher
time

looked at me coldly. I stood at my bench, not dare to raise my head. What a
daring

terrible day I had! I will never do something like this again.
anything

书面表达(One possible version)

Dear Sir/Madam, June 8

I learned from the newspaper that your company needs an English secretary. ①I'm really interested in this position and hope I can work for you.

I'm 20 years old and will be graduating from Xinxing Foreign Language School this July.

②I'm an excellent student, among the top 5 in my class of 50 students. I'm good at English, especially spoken English. I often use the computer and I type very fast. ③In my spare time, I read a lot. Poems are my favorite. I enjoy music very much too. Being an active young person, I like sports and outdoor activities.

④Besides, I'm easy to get along with and I like to make friends.

I'm looking forward to your reply.

Sincerely yours,
Li Hua

【高级词汇】

among the top...(在……中)最优秀的; 最好的
favorite 最喜爱的人或事物
get along with 与……相处

【佳句变换】

- This is a position I'm really like and I hope I can work in your company.
- I'm one of the best graduates in our class, of which there are 50 students.
- I like reading in my spare time and especially I like poems most, and now and then I'd like to write some poems.
- In addition, I'm a girl easy to get along with and I like making friends too.

听力材料原文:

Text 1



W: I am sorry. We don't seem to have a room for you, sir.
 M: But my secretary said she had called you for me. I phoned her from the airport this morning.
 Text 2
 M: I wonder if Martha will really come at 7:00. She said she would.
 W: Don't worry about it. Her word is as good as gold.
 Text 3
 W: Henry, why don't we go out to lunch today, and then visit some friends?
 M: And miss today's football game? Washington and Los Angeles are playing. I can't miss that.

Text 4
 M: Good afternoon. This is Edward Miller at the Sun Valley Health Center. I'd like to speak to Mr Adams, please.
 W: Mr Miller, my husband isn't at home. I can give you his business phone if you'd like to call him at work.

Text 5
 W: Hi, Arnold. Do you want to play tennis on Saturday?
 M: I'm not sure if I can. I should go to football practice with my team.
 W: Oh, right. Well, I'm cycling to the swimming pool with my brother on Sunday. Perhaps you'd like to join us.
 M: Sure. I'll drive over and meet you there.

Text 6
 M: Newspapers and magazines often refer to the word "SOHO" - S - O - H - O, SOHO. But I don't know what it means. Could you explain it to me?
 W: Well, SOHO means "small office and home office". With the use of computers, more and more people work at their homes. They needn't go to their offices.
 M: Are computers that useful?
 W: Yes, they are. People can work faster and better with the help of computers. But they can also make a lot of people lose their jobs.
 M: In this modern society, it's necessary for us to learn more so as not to fall behind.

Text 7
 W: I have heard you're moving to New York.
 M: Yes. I've got an offer in upstate New York.
 W: Oh, that's great! But I'm going to miss you.
 M: Me, too. Let's keep in touch.
 W: Yeah. Don't forget to drop me a line when you settle down.
 M: Trust me, I won't. I'll keep you posted.
 W: You have my address?
 M: Well, I have your e-mail address.
 W: OK! I look forward to hearing from you. Good luck and have a good trip!

Text 8
 W: Jim, how did you enjoy your trip to the countryside?
 M: It was fun.
 W: Will you tell me more?
 M: Well, we drove to the village in the morning. What a wonderful sight!
 W: So you stayed in the village?
 M: Yes. The villager were so kind that they gave us delicious food. They sang and danced to welcome us.
 W: Good. What did you do then?
 M: We had lunch in the village and then went to the lake beside the mountain. The water was so clear.

Text 9
 W: Did you go for a swim there?
 M: Sure. We really had a good time and I hope I will go there next weekend.
 Text 9
 M: Do you mean to tell me not to care for modern art? Not any of it?
 W: That's right. I don't understand it and I don't like it.
 M: That's a very narrow-minded viewpoint. If you don't understand it, how can you say that you don't like it?

W: Perhaps I am a little conservative. I really can't keep pace with so many changes nowadays. So, I just can't imagine that the modern artist is really serious.
 M: I won't argue with you, but I think you're being unfair. The modern artist is different from traditional artist in his work.
 W: Are you trying to tell me these strange paintings mean anything? A child could paint better than that.
 M: I guess there's no point in discussing the matter any further. You have your opinion and I have mine.
 W: I agree there are two sides to everything, but this time I see only one of them.
 M: Well, I'm attempting to explain that the modern artist is trying to get across his personal feelings about the world around him.
 W: Then he should keep his feelings to himself.

Text 10
 In my spoken English class, I asked the students about their impressions of their university life. To my surprise, many of them expressed disappointment. After their highly controlled high school lives, they were having difficulty adjusting to the free time in the university. When I asked them to describe their high school lives, many of them told me they got up at six in the morning and studied until ten at night. Most of their time was spent at school, doing piles of homework to help them prepare for the university entrance exams. Once they entered the university, in my opinion, the students are not expected to devote all their waiting hours to studying, they should also take an active part in social activities. Therefore, they should learn to divide their time outside of the class between sports and clubs. What's more, they should spend some time watching TV and chatting with their roommates. These activities are useful in helping them prepare for their future. But what struck me most was that many of them did not seem particularly happy about their new found freedom. As they had so many choices, they felt that no matter what they were doing, they should be doing something else. That's why they were not happy. To those students, my advice was, getting used to it and learning to make decisions for yourselves.

专题一 动词的时态和语态(一)

一、语法填空

- has been made. 考查动词时态。根据此句标志词 over the past years 可知应使用现在完成时态。
- are expecting. 考查动词时态。根据 "Hurry up!" 可知, Mark 和 Carol 正在等我们。
- has been taking. 考查动词时态。根据句中标志词 over the last three years 可知要用完成时态。
- bothers. 考查动词时态。句中标志词是 every night, 且句中 will 表示一种习惯性动作, 故使用一般现在时态。
- is done. 考查时态和语态。首先 nothing 与 do 之间为被动关系, 根据主句的一般将来时态可知, if 引导的条件状语从句使用一般现在时态。
- has been. 考查动词时态。根据句中标志词 for the last three days 可知应用现在完成时态。
- was doing. 考查动词时态。根据语境, 对话中的第二个人昨天下午没去听讲座, 而是在做作业, 故使用过去进行时态, 表示过去一段时间内在持续发生的动作。
- is. 考查主谓一致和动词时态。主语为 motivation, 故谓语为单数; 根据语境及 generally 可知, 描述的为一般情况, 故使用一般现在时态。
- will be writing. 考查动词时态。此处考查将来进行时态, 表示将来的某一时间段正在发生的动作。句意为: "明天早上我可以用车吗?" "当然。我那时将会在家写报告。"
- had. 考查动词时态。根据句意, 我们昨天的自驾旅行是一次颠簸的旅行。故用过去时态。
- had had. 考查动词时态。本题基础时态为一般过去时, 他拥有这把吉他很长时间, 这发生在他卖 (sold) 之前, 故用过去完成时态。
- was. 考查动词时态。根据题干部分 didn't 可知基础时态为一般过去时态; 再根据句意: 我认为我不会喜欢这部电影, 而实际上这是部相当



好的电影。故使用一般过去时态陈述过去的事实。

13. has left. 考查动词时态。根据语境“我们太晚了”及后句“没关系，我们可以赶下一趟火车去伦敦。”可知火车已经离开，对现在造成影响，故使用现在完成时态。
14. takes. 考查动词时态。根据标志词 on Monday mornings, usually 可以判断应用一般现在时态。
15. was watching. 考查动词时态。此处固定句型：was/were doing sth. when... 意为：正在做某事的时候，突然发生了某事。
16. is waiting. 考查动词时态。通过题干“Hurry up, kids!”不难判断，“校车正在等我们”，故使用现在进行时态。
17. are repairing. 考查动词时态。句意：暂时断水了，因为工人在修一个主管道。根据句意，用现在进行时态。
18. don't act. 考查时态。主句用一般将来时态，if 从句应使用一般现在时态，且有 now 作为现在时态的标志词。
19. has increased. 考查动词时态。根据时态标志词 during the last three decades, 可知使用现在完成时态。
20. went. 考查动词时态。根据题干并列连词 and 之前时态的提示，可知 and 之后的并列句应使用一般过去时态。
21. opens. 考查动词时态与语态。翻译：《仲夏夜之梦》于 6 月 19 日在皇家剧院首映，然后在苏格兰各地巡回演出。对照并列连词 and 之后的谓语动词 tours 可知，应用一般现在时的主动语态。
22. advertised. 考查时态。句中 the other day 为标志词，应用一般过去时。
23. has cleaned. 考查时态。句意为：“看，有人已经打扫了沙发。”“哦，不是我，我没有做。”过去发生的动作对现在造成的影响用现在完成时。
24. haven't played. 本题考查动词的时态。根据 remember, can 可知语境为现在，根据 for years 得出时间是从过去到现在，所以用现在完成时态。
25. is coming. 本题考查时态。根据 soon 可知为将来的事情，且是直接引语，应为现在，所以用现在进行时态表将来。
26. will see. 本题考查动词的时态。从前一分句为祈使句可知此语境为将来的情况，而且这是一常见句型：“祈使句 + and + 表将来的句子”。
27. will be repaid. 考查动词时态和语态。从 don't 可知语境为现在；而 later in life 可知为将来的动作，所以用将来时的被动态。
28. are running out. 考查动词的时态。分析题干语境可知，食品供应即将耗尽。run out 为不及物动词短语，不能使用被动形式现在进行时态可以表示将来，符合题意。
29. get paid. 考查动词时态和语态。在时间状语从句中用一般现在时表将来，且 I 与 pay 之间是动宾关系，所以用 get 表被动。
30. did/should do. 考查动词的时态。在句型“It's high/ very time that...”中，从句中的谓语动词用 did 或 should do。
31. will be flying. 考查动词的时态。at this time tomorrow morning 作时间状语，所以用将来进行时。
32. was answering. 本题考查动词时态。句意为：“你听懂我所说的了吗？”“对不起。我刚刚在回短信。”根据句意及时间状语 just now 可知，回短信的动作正好是发生在问话人说话的那一时间点，即表示过去某一时间点正在发生的动作，故用过去进行时态。
33. is being rebuilt. 本题考查动词的时态和语态。句意为：他们现在暂时和父母一起居住，因为他们自己的房子正在重建。根据句意可知，应使用现在进行时，且 house 与动词 rebuild 之间为被动关系，故使用现在进行时态的被动语态。
34. will be flying. 考查动词时态。根据问句中的 two o'clock this afternoon 和应答句中的 by then 可知所填词表示的动作在将来某个时间正在进行，用将来进行时。
35. was hurt. 考查被动语态。表示发生在过去的被动动作。
36. has been telling. 考查动词时态。现在完成进行时表示：过去某一动作从过去开始一直延续到现在，现在刚刚结束或还在进行。句意：经理从早上 9 点开始就一直在不停地告诉工人们如何改进这个项目。
37. travelled
38. shows. 考查动词时态。此处是奶奶过去常常说的一句话，这里是直

接引语，句子的内容是生活哲理，所以用一般现在时。奶奶过去常常说：“生活就像在雪中行走，因为每一步都看得见。”

39. were leaving. 考查动词时态。此处用过去进行时表示过去将来时。这里 were leaving 表示：过去将要离开。句意：听到自己信任的两个职员要离去，经理很关注。
40. started. 考查动词时态。根据前面的句子用了过去完成时，可知后面的句子用一般过去时，这样才能符合“过去的过去”这一条件。句意：Jack 发了几封电子邮件之后，他才开始研究他的项目。
41. was sorting. 本题考查时态的用法。首先根据时间状语 this morning 知道是发生过的事情，所以不用现在时，然后过去完成时的使用前提是有动作的先后顺序，然而答句“今天早晨我正把从网上下载的阅读材料分类时电脑坏了。”指的是过去正在进行的动作作用过去进行时。
42. started. 考查动词时态。句意为：这位总统希望人民在他离任时比他刚上任时更富有。根据句意，总统开始上任是过去发生的动作，所以用一般过去时。
43. was being decorated. 考查动词时态和语态。it 指代 the reading-room, 所以只能用被动，根据语境可知，表示“（过去）正在装修”。
44. have been doing. 考查动词时态。后面的 over the past five hours 意味着用现在完成进行时。

二、阅读理解

A

当今社会，就业问题受到每个人的关注，而关于“平等就业”又该如何处理？

1. B 主旨大意题。文章论述了该如何实现人人具有平等就业机会的事。
2. A 词义猜测题。去消除这个就业“障碍”，them 指代上文的 barriers。
3. C 推理判断题。政府工作人员应采取一种实际、灵活的方法以应对出现的就业不平等等问题。
4. D 词义猜测题。在此应表示“处理，解决”这个问题。deal with 处理，解决；put forward 提出；run into 偶遇；find out 查明。

B

文章讲述了一次“美丽的失误”。祖父因为不小心把眼镜掉进了运送募捐物品的箱子中，然而这副眼镜却给了受捐赠者极大的帮助。

5. C 细节理解题。A 选项根据第一段可以判断，B 选项根据“grandpa had six children”可以判断，D 选项根据“I've been very faithful in giving of my time and money to your work”可以判断。文章第二段只是表明祖父是个木匠，那天只是在教堂帮忙，并没有说他在那里工作。
6. B 推理判断题。根据文章可以知道祖父信仰上帝，而上帝的工作就是福泽人们，所以他会去帮助别人。A 在文章中没有提及，C、D 两项不是祖父的目的。
7. D 推理判断题。根据“there were no glasses on their list of items to be sent overseas”可以判断。
8. C 标题概括题。根据文章的描述，祖父不小心把眼镜掉进了运送募捐物品的箱子中，然而这副眼镜却给了受捐赠者极大的帮助，所以这是一次“美丽的失误”。

动词的时态和语态(二)

一、语法填空

1. had been lying. 考查动词的时态。句意为“当 Alice 苏醒过来时，她不知道她在那儿躺了多久了”。过去完成进行时主要表示持续到过去某时之前的动作。came to 苏醒过来，是过去时，苏醒前的情况是过去的过去，强调过去的过去发生的事，所以用过去完成进行时。
2. had been conducted. 考查动词时态和语态。句意为“就在二战爆发前，美国和欧洲都进行过这种实验”。首先考虑语态，主语 experiments 与 conduct 构成动宾关系，谓语使用被动形式。题干中出现 the Second World War, 是过去的时间，before the Second World War 是过去的过去，因此使用过去完成时。
3. has been working. 考查动词的时态。句意为“在过去的三个月里，Tom 每天晚上都在图书馆里学习”。题干中出现的 over the last three months, 提示用现在完成进行时。

- took. 考查动词的时态。句意：“那一定是长途旅行。”“是的，我们花了整整一周时间才赶到那儿。”题干中 must have done 是对过去的肯定推测，提示时间在过去，描述过去的情况，所以不用现在时态。
- have been produced. 考查动词的时态和语态。句意为“在过去的几年时间里，全世界制作了成千上万部电影”。in the last few years 在过去的几年时间里，其实是从过去算到现在，是现在完成时的标志。且 films 与 produce 是动宾关系，所以用被动态。
- will have been. 考查动词的时态。句意为“等到她下次生日的时候，Ann 结婚就二十年了”。her next birthday 是将来的时间，for twenty years 是个时间段。将来完成时表示持续到将来某时的动作或状态所以用将来完成时。
- have been studying. 考查动词的时态。句意为“我确信你将在这次考试中取得更好的成绩，因为这一年里你一直用功学习”。前半句 I'm sure you will do better 交代了时间起点是现在。because 引起的状语从句不能用将来时，只能用现在时。this year 今年，是个时间段。have been studying 表示一直持续到现在的动作，故用现在完成进行时。
- realized. 考查动词的时态。句意为“当我上了公交车后，我才意识到我把钱包落在家里了”。I had left my wallet at home 发生在“意识到”之前，when I got on the bus 给出的时间起点是过去时所以用过去时。
- had eaten. 考查动词的时态。句意：她惊讶地发现冰箱里空空如也；孩子们把里面的东西全吃光了！“吃光”这个动作发生在“发现”之前，前一句交代了过去时间，因此用过去的过去。
- will have saved. 考查动词的时态。句意：“Tommy 将计划买车。”“我知道，到下个月为止，他积攒的钱足够买一辆旧车了。”by next month 是将来完成时的标志，全句表示在将来 next month 之前完成“积攒足够钱”的动作，对将来的时间 next month 产生影响，能买一辆旧车。
- had received. 考查动词的时态。句意为“上个月，日本政府对来自于中国的援助表示了感谢”。expressed 是过去时，接受中国的援助发生在 expressed 之前，是过去的过去，故用过去完成时。
- was giving. 考查动词的时态。从语意“经理很担心助手正在代他参加的新闻发布会……”可知，give 的动作和 was worried 这一动作同时发生，根据语意可知用过去进行时。
- are treated. 考查动词的时态和语态。句意为“所有到这个村子的来访者都会受到善意的接待”。表示经常性或习惯性的动作，用一般现在时。来访者与招待存在着被动关系。由于没有交代过去时间，had been treated (过去的过去) 不能用。
- is playing. 考查动词的时态。句意：那首乐曲听起来相当熟悉。是谁在楼上弹钢琴？在听的过程中才发出谁在弹钢琴的疑问，sound 用的是现在时，交代的时间是现在，又是正在进行中，所以用现在进行时。
- seems. 考查动词的时态。句意为“看 Tom 脸上骄傲的表情，他似乎刚才受到了经理的表扬”。look at 祈使句交代了时间是现在，seem 表心理判断，没有进行时态，所以用一般现在时主动态。
- has received. 考查动词的时态。句意为“他的第一本小说自上个月出版以来受到了好评”。since 自从……以来，引导含有过去时的从句时，主句用现在完成时。
- landed. 考查动词的时态。根据前面的时间状语 in 1492 可知，此处应用一般过去时。
- have attended. 考查动词的时态。句意为“自我到这个学校以来，这是我所参加的最有教育意义的演讲”。since 自从……以来，引导含过去时的从句时，主句用现在完成时。
- will be made. 考查动词的时态和语态。句意为“在不久的将来，科学家将会在机器人技术上取得更大的进展”。in the near future 表明了将来的时间，more advances 与 make 存在着被动关系，所以用将来时的被动态。
- am doing. 考查动词的时态。句意为“我一完成眼下正在做的事情就去图书馆”。主句是将来时，时间状语从句用现在时。
- had graduated. 考查动词的时态。句意为“当杰克从英国回家时，他的儿子已经大学毕业了”。by the time 到……时候为止，一般与完成时连用。再根据语境可知要用过去时，所以时态为过去完成时。

- had broken. 考查动词的时态。句意为“我们在早晨到达工作地点时，发现有人在前一天晚上闯进了我们的办公室”。“有人闯进了办公室”发生在“我们到达”之前，是过去的过去，用过去完成时。
- was to be made/would be made. 此题考查时态和语态。句意：在澳大利亚金子的发现使成千上万人相信他们将会发财。make a fortune 意为“发财”，make 在句中需要使用被动形式。题干中 led 提示时间为过去。
- are set. 考查动词 set 的用法和被动语态。set a table 摆放桌子，tables 为主语，故用被动结构。make sure 后一般接宾语从句。
- didn't realize. 考查时态。结合语境，后文暗示用过去时。
- is being restored. 本题考查被动语态。restore 意思为“修复”，而最后一句表明工程还未完成，因此指正在修复中。
- will be experiencing. 考查将来进行时。句意：“猜猜看，我们已经得到了今年夏天去英国的短期签证。”“太棒了，你们到时候将会感受到不同的文化。”
- had read. 本题考查时态用法。答句句意为“不，我已看过书了，我知道这个故事”。表示过去的过去，故用过去完成时。
- was named. 考查动词时态和语态。根据主语“This coastal area”与 name 之间的被动关系，根据句中的 last year 判断用一般过去时，所以时态选择现在完成时被动态。
- had done. 考查动词时态。该空动作发生在 was just going to cut 之前，即表示过去的过去，故用过去完成时态。句意为：“我正要去修剪我的玫瑰花丛但（发现）有人已经将它修剪了。是你干的吗？”
- have been shopping. 考查动词时态。句意为：我现在很累。我整个下午一直在购物，好像什么事都没做成似的。所以用现在完成进行时。
- has been shouldering. 考查时态。句中 since 表示自从过去到现在，再结合语境，故用现在完成进行时。
- has saved. 本题考查动词时态的用法。句意应为“截止到现在，这个项目已经挽救了成千上万的本来会死去的孩子的生命”。up to now 是现在完成时态的标志。

二、阅读理解

A

你见过长得像南瓜的胡椒吗？本文就介绍了这种新植物——橘黄色、样子像南瓜的胡椒。

- C 主旨大意题。根据文章第一段可知，本文主要介绍了一种橘黄色的、看起来像南瓜的胡椒，或许在万圣节出现在花园里。
- C 细节理解题。根据文章第一段“...that looks like a pumpkin may appear in a garden near you. The vegetable is a type of pepper that is called ‘Lil’ Pumpkin.’”及第三段“...has orange and black cone-shaped fruit...”可知选 C。
- A 词义猜测题。文章第二段提到了 some vegetables，可知此处 they 指的是 vegetables。
- D 细节理解题。根据文章第五段“Back then, when a gardener grew plants for decoration and plants for food, the garden was called a ‘potager’.”可知 D 为正确选项。

B

本文是一篇人物类短文，介绍了登山之王 Viesturs 的登山成就。他是唯一一位已经成功地征服了 14 座世界最高峰的美国人。

- B 细节理解题。根据第一段的第二句话“‘But on Thursday, Viesturs became the only American to climb to the top of the world’s 14 highest mountains.’”可知，Viesturs 是唯一一位已经成功地征服了 14 座世界最高峰的美国人。
- C 词义猜测题。根据上文介绍的 Viesturs 的登山成就推测，hooked 意为“感兴趣的”。如果是“受惊的、泄气的或不安的”，他就不可能取得那么辉煌的成就，显然，这几项不符合文意。
- B 段落大意题。此段首句“The pioneering climber talks about mountains as if they were living creatures that should be treated with respect.”就是本段的主题，下文 Viesturs 所说的话是用来说明这一主题的。
- C 细节理解题。根据文章最后一段最后一句“‘But for a man who’s climbed the world’s 14 highest mountains, he will probably soon set off



on yet another adventure.”可知答案。

动词的时态和语态(三)

一、语法填空

1. have been experiencing. 考查动词时态。句意：“你好，Jack！你什么时候到的柏林？”“上个周末。从那时起，我就一直在体验不同的文化。”根据语境知用现在完成进行时。
2. will take. 考查动词时态。句意：5 或 10 年后这种新药才能在人类身上试验。根据语境知用一般将来时。
3. will be having. 考查动词时态。此处考查的是将来进行时 will be having。句意：“你最好不要在 9 点和 10 点之间给我打电话，那时我将正在开一个重要的会议。”
4. had. 考查动词时态。句意：要是我能帮助你该多好啊！可是我真的不知道怎样帮助你。第一句为虚拟句，第二句为真实句，再结合语境用一般过去时。
5. was running. 考查动词的时态。后面的 suddenly 提示一瞬间的突发性动作，所以前后应该是过程 + 突发瞬间的逻辑关系，描述过程使用过去进行时。
6. will be attending. 考查动词的时态。根据 tomorrow 和 in the afternoon，明显可以了解动作发生在将来。
7. was designed. 考查动词的时态和语态。design 的动作应该是被动，design 的动作发生在过去，用过去时的被动态。切记，选项中出现主被动区别，首先应甄别主被动。
8. has slipped. 考查动词时态。句意：“你猜我是谁？”“对不起，我忘了你的名字。”此处表示已经想不起来了，强调对现在的影响，所以用现在完成时。
9. has it been raining; pours. 考查动词时态。第一空根据答语像这样已经下了三周了，所以用现在完成进行时；第二空每年的这些日子都不停地下雨，用一般现在时。
10. was reading. 考查动词时态。句意：“你知道凯特现在正在做什么吗？”“刚才我看到她的时候她正在读书。”根据语境知用过去进行时。
11. are persuaded. 考查动词的时态和语态。此处指被说服，在条件状语从句中用一般现在时代替一般将来时。
12. have been expecting. 考查动词时态。句意：我想知道 Sally 是否丢了电话号码。我这两个小时一直在等她的电话。
13. is running out; none. 考查动词的时态。表示快用完不是已用完；后面有特定范围指食物。
14. is being repaired. 考查动词时态和语态。句意：“对不起，先生，你的车还没修好。它正在被工人们修。”“啊，我的天啊，我什么时候来取呀？”
15. has been exploring. 考查时态。近十年来，他一直在挖掘自己最大的潜能，所以又获奖了。由 in the past decade 及语境可知应用现在完成进行时。
16. hasn't been decided. 考查时态、语态及主谓一致。现在完成时表示已经完成的动作或从过去某个时候开始一直延续到现在的动作。根据时间状语 yet 可判断出要用现在完成时。因为主语与 decide 之间存在被动关系，所以要用现在完成时的被动态，表示“还没有被确定下来”。when and where 作主语，看作一个整体，谓语句用单数。
17. have been looking. 考查动词时态。句意：你看见我的狗了吗？我一直在找它但还没有找到。
18. will have withdrawn. 考查时态辨析。句意为：美军在下个月末将会已经撤离伊拉克，从开始驻军到撤离有 9 年了。根据 by the end of next month 可知要用将来完成时。
19. forgot. 考查动词时态。句意：“那是什么声音？水一直在流着？”“啊，天哪！（刚才）我刷牙后忘记关水管了。”
20. has established. 考查动词的时态。根据句末的 in the past five years 可知，该题要用现在完成时。
21. have been writing. 考查动词的时态。根据时间状语 all the morning 知：我整个早上一直在写我的实验报告。应用现在完成进行时态。

22. had done. 考查动词时态。根据语境可知句子译文如下：我正打算挪走那个重箱子，但是有人已经挪走了 (had done)。是你吗？由句子中的时态 was 可知：有人挪走箱子 (had done) 发生在我计划挪 (was going to move away) 箱子之前，故使用过去完成时。
23. had gained. 考查动词的时态。根据语境译文如下：这个年轻人为了交学费决定做兼职，而那时他已经收到了大学录取通知书。“收到通知 (had gained)”发生在“决定 (decided)”之前，所以用过去完成时态。
24. will be wearing. 考查动词的时态。根据题中 won't 推知是将来时，由 at that time “在那时”可知用进行时态，综合起来应该用：将来进行时态。
25. have been trying. 考查时态。根据答语中的时间状语可知自从那对夫妇在山中失踪以后，人们一直在尽力和他们取得联系，所以用现在完成进行时，表示这个动作一直持续到现在，而且还有可能继续进行下去。
26. have been walking. 考查动词的时态。根据句中的 my legs are nearly to give out 可知本题应该使用现在完成进行时，表示答话人一直走了几个小时的路，因此腿上没有一点儿力气了。
27. has gone. 考查时态和主谓一致。语意表示既是作家又是教师的史密斯自从搬到悉尼经历了无数的成败，由句中 since 可知主句要用现在完成时，且主语表示史密斯身兼两职，为单数。
28. was. 考查学生对题干的理解和对动词时态的掌握情况。语意表示午饭盒在老地方，用一般过去时。答语是一个省略句，补充完整后为 “It is just where it was.”
29. had prepared. 考查动词时态。句意：我上周参加了公务员考试，（在这之前）我为之准备了将近 3 个月。故为“过去的过去”，用过去完成时。
30. did say/said. 考查动词时态。句意：“对不起，我不应该对你太粗鲁。”“你的确说了对我不好的话，但是没关系。”根据句意，用过去时。did 用在谓动词前，强调谓语。
31. was talking. 考查动词时态。句意：昨晚我给 Hannah 打了多次电话，但都没有接通。她的弟弟一直都在占线。
32. is done. 考查被动态。此处 harm 是不可数名词，谓语句用单数。句意：一旦对环境造成伤害，它需要花费多年的时间恢复生态系统。
33. had seen. 考查动词时态。句意：我盯着新来的那个人，想以前我在什么地方见过他。“盯着”这一动作发生在过去；“看见过”就应是“过去的过去”，用过去完成时。
34. thought. 考查动词的时态。句意：我的牙疼得厉害。我原以为它会消失的。可现在它变得越来越严重。
35. plays. 考查动词时态。根据句意可知，足球踢得好是一种技能，不会因为一时不练而失去，故用一般现在时。
36. had studied. 考查动词时态。此处 before I came to China 表明 study 发生在过去的过去，故用过去完成时。

二、完形填空

1-5 ACDBA 6-10 CDCBA 11-15 DBABC 16-20 DCADB

专题二 情态动词和虚拟语气(一)

一、单项填空

1. must have drunk. 此处考查情态动词对过去发生事情的推测。句意：Harry 感觉不舒服。昨晚的聚会上他肯定喝得不少。对过去发生事情的肯定推测，表示过去不应该做但是做了。用 must have done。
2. must have got. 考查情态动词。副词 otherwise 之前的句子表示推测，之后的句子表示虚拟。句意：孩子们肯定在树林里迷路了；否则的话，他们就该按计划湖边的宿营地了，must have done 表示对过去发生事情的肯定推测，意为：过去肯定已经。
3. can't/couldn't. 考查情态动词。根据语境“眼睛那么红，昨晚不可能睡得很好”可知，此处考查情态动词 can 的否定式 can't 表推测，意为“不可能”。can't have done 表示对过去的推测，意为“过去不可能”。
4. can/could. 考查情态动词。句意为：不可能有人比他更慷慨，他有一颗金子般的心。

- can't/couldn't have enjoyed. 考查情态动词。此处情态动词否定式 couldn't 与比较级 more 搭配表达最高级的意义。couldn't 此处表推测“不可能”。
- might. 考查情态动词。根据“I'm not sure”可知说话者不能确定，因此使用 might 表示推测，表示“有可能”。
- can't/couldn't. 考查情态动词。根据原因状语从句“因为你认识很多单词”可知“在练习中不可能是词汇给你造成了这个问题”，表推测“不可能”。
- had booked. 考查虚拟语气。根据句意“如果我们早点订桌的话，我们就不可能在这里站着排队了”可知 if 从句是对过去的虚拟，用过去完成时态。
- had thought. 考查虚拟语气。此处为 if 虚拟条件句，其主句使用的是 should have done，可知是对过去的虚拟，故从句用过去完成时态表示对过去的虚拟。
- would be. 考查虚拟语气。此题为 if 虚拟条件句，从句时间为 before，故是对过去的虚拟，用过去完成时态，主句时间为 now，故是对现在的虚拟，因此用情态动词过去式后接动词原形。
- hadn't. 考查虚拟语气。虚拟条件句句从句均为对过去的虚拟，if 从句使用过去完成时态。
- needn't/don't have to. 考查情态动词。根据下文“at six o'clock each morning the train comes by my house (每天早上六点钟有火车从我家附近驶过)”可知我没有必要用闹钟叫醒我。
- were. 考查虚拟语气。对现在的虚拟用 were。as if “仿佛，好像”。其后面的内容若与事实不符则用虚拟语气，花瓶不是用钢做的，因此所以用对现在的虚拟。句意：别把这花瓶当做钢做的似的去拿。
- needn't/don't have to. 考查情态动词。根据上文“这里相当暖和”可以推知下文应该是：我们没必要开暖气。
- hadn't offered. 考查虚拟语气。would have done 表明是对过去的虚拟，所以条件句需要用 had done。句意：昨天如果哈罗德不主动开车送我们回家的话，我们就要打的了。
- had. 考查虚拟语气。根据上下文可知，这是对现在情况的虚拟，if 从句用过去时，主句用“would + 动词原形”。句意：对不起，我现在太忙了。要是有时间的话，我肯定会和你一起去郊游的。
- shall. 考查情态动词。shall 用于条约、规章、法令等文件中表示义务或规定，意为“应该、必须”。句意：我们的一条规则是学生在入校时都必须穿校服。
- did/should I do. 考查特殊句式中的虚拟语气。在“It's high/very time that...”句型中，从句中的谓语动词用 did 或 should do。句意：杰克是个夸夸其谈的人，该是他做点什么而不是仅仅说说而已的时候了。
- hadn't made. 考查虚拟语气。该句是含 if 的虚拟条件句，根据主句中的 wouldn't have been so successful 可知与过去事实相反。if 引导的从句中的谓语动词用 had done。句意：如果我们没有做好充分的准备，会议就不会如此成功。
- had been. 考查虚拟语气。根据主句的谓语动词可知题干是表示与过去事实相反的虚拟语气，从句谓语动词用 had done。
- can't. 考查情态动词。固定搭配 can't ...too much 意思为：再……也不为过。句意：鉴于我们不在家期间你给我儿子的所有帮助，我再怎么感谢你也不为过。

二、完形填空

1-5 ABCDA 6-10 ADCBB 11-15 CBCAD 16-20 ADBCD

情态动词和虚拟语气(二)

一、语法填空

- must. 考查情态动词的用法。句意为“如果你非得要抽烟，请到外面去抽”。must (表示主张) 一定要，坚持要。根据后一句 please go outside 的要求，可推测为表坚持、一定的意思。
- might not/may not. 考查情态动词的用法。句意：“我真不喜欢 James。你为何请了他？”“别担心。他可能来不了。他说他的计划还没安排好。”题干中的 he wasn't certain 说明他可能不来，可能来，因此使用不完全否定 might not。

- weren't. 考查虚拟语气的用法。句意：“孩子们哪儿去了？这顿饭快要吃不起来了。”“我但愿他们不要老是迟到。”wish 引出虚拟语气，题干中出现 always，从句虚拟使用一般过去时。
- had studied. 考查虚拟语气的用法。句意为“或许当初我要是学了理科而不是文科，现在就能给你更多的帮助”。then 表示过去的时间，if 引导的从句是对过去的虚拟，因此使用过去完成时。
- won't. 考查情态动词的用法。句意为“现在一些年轻人就是不愿意走出家门接触真正的世界”。won't 不愿意，就是不，偏不，具有主观性根据句意填 won't。
- may/might have stolen. 考查虚拟语气的用法。句意：“我把我的手提包落在火车上了。但幸运的是，有人捡到交给了铁路部门工作人员。”“失而复得，简直难以置信！我是说，本来可能有人偷了去。”might have stolen 过去可能做过，语气比较婉转或不肯定，用在此处表示不确定推测。
- must. 考查情态动词的用法。句意为：“需要我现在就通知他计划有变吗？”“恐怕你得这样做，以防他开会迟到。”must (表示必要、命令或强制) 必须，得。
- can. 考查情态动词的用法。句意为：警方依然没有找到失踪的孩子，但他们现在正在做他们所能做的一切。
- would. 考查情态动词的用法。句意为：“昨晚你为什么没来参加 Simon 的聚会？”“我想来的，但我妈妈就是不愿我这么晚出来。”
- shall. 考查情态动词的用法。句意为：“妈妈，可以读一个故事给我听吗？”“好的，如果你马上上床睡觉的话。”shall 用于陈述句中的第二、第三人称时，表示说话人的意图、允诺、警告、命令、决心等，题中表示母亲对孩子的承诺。
- can. 考查情态动词的用法。第一句句意为“在打篮球方面没人能比得上姚明”。表示 can 可以，能够。
- must. 考查情态动词的用法。句意为“如果你非得走的话，至少也要等到这暴风雨过去后”。must (表示主张) 一定要，坚持要。
- can't. 考查情态动词的用法。句意为“不可能是邮递员在门口，才六点钟呢”。根据后一句中“现在仅仅是六点”，only 一词肯定语气强烈，可知前一句为门外的绝不可能是邮递员。
- was busy. 本题考查虚拟语气与时态。前句表示对过去的虚拟，而 but 之后表示过去的客观事实，故用一般过去时态。
- don't have to/needn't. 本题考查情态动词。don't have to 意为“没有必要”，符合语境，句意为：你没有必要买礼物，但如果你想买的话，你也可以买。
- had followed. 考查虚拟语气。根据“wouldn't have lost”可判断 if 引导的状语从句表示与过去事实相反的虚拟。
- Must. 考查情态动词的用法。前一句说我告诉你事实了，这里用的是现在完成时，表示过去的动作对现在造成了影响。句意为：既然我已经说了，我还必须重复一遍吗？
- shouldn't/ought not to. 本题考查情态动词的用法。句意应为“我本来不应该看那部电影的——它会使我做噩梦的”。表示“本来不应该做而做了某事”用 shouldn't have done。
- needn't. 考查情态动词。句意：马克本来不必要那么急的。这么高速行驶之后，他早半个小时到达了。根据后面的语境，提前半个小时到达，说明 Mark 本来不必那么匆忙，所以用 needn't have done 结构，表示“本来不必要做某事的而实际上做了”。
- had told. 考查虚拟语气。句意：“约翰独自去了医院。”“如果他告诉我的话，我会跟他一起去的。”前一句用的是陈述语气，说明动发生在过去，而且后一句的主句已经是 would have gone 说明是与过去事实相反的虚拟语气。与之对应的从句结构，应该用“had + 过去分词”。
- shall. 考查情态动词。shall 在第二人称中表示允诺，还可以表示强制、命令、威胁、警告，还有在法律条文中的要求或规定。
- focused. 本题考查虚拟语气。would rather 后应用虚拟语气，表示与现在事实相反，用动词的过去式。
- can't. 考查情态动词。结合语境，情态动词用于疑问或否定推测时，要用 can't，表示“不可能”。
- must. 本题考查情态动词在语境中的运用。第一个说话人说和史密斯



小姐有约，那下面的人就回应说：“那您一定就是 Mrs. Peters 了。”

25. must. 本题考查情态动词。肯定的猜测，用 must。
 26. mustn't. 本题考查情态动词。由后面的“这是一个紧急出口”可知，这儿是禁止停车的，所以用 mustn't 表示禁止某人做某事。符合语境。

二、阅读理解

A

随着动物保护意识的不断增强，英国议会和政府制定了措施通过许可证的形式来限制使用动物表演，而动物慈善组织要求政府通过立法颁布了禁令，禁止此类行为，然而这却受到了魔道大马戏团的挑战。

1. C 细节理解题。本题考查事件发生先后顺序，由文章第三段可知，政府首先公布的是一个更加严格的许可证制度，然后动物慈善组织发起一个活动要求立法来禁止动物表演，然后政府制定与之相关的法律禁令，但是这些禁令却受到了魔道大马戏团的挑战。
 2. B 推理判断题。从文章第二段中 Defra offered to help find new homes for the retired performers 说明退役的动物并没有得到足够的生存空间；挑战 Austria 所提出禁令的并非欧洲的所有马戏团，而只是魔道大马戏团；最后一段中的“Animal charities welcomed the move, but called for ministers to speed up the laws.”说明动物慈善组织对政府的提议并不满意；而第二段中的 The environment minister, Jim Paice, hoped the laws would be brought in before the end of the parliament in 2015, 与 B 项事实相符。
 3. D 细节理解题。从短文最后一段中 Asked why circuses would be banned from keeping wild animals but not domestic animals such as horses 可知，domestic animals 指的应是家畜，故选项 D 正确。

B

《阿凡达》导演詹姆斯·卡梅隆驾驶“深海挑战者”潜艇去马里亚纳海沟探险，并全程拍摄深海景色。

4. A 写作意图题。本篇文章目的是告诉读者卡梅隆去马里亚纳海沟的探险。
 5. C 推理判断题。由第六段“There are no words in the video, but there is something fascinating about this extremely quiet and remote place. Cameron said he was thankful that he of all people had had the chance to go there.”可知卡梅隆对他在深海所经历的事情感到吃惊。A 项“感到着急、被隔离”，B 项“为安全担心”及 D 项“为占领这片海域而兴奋”均与文章不符。
 6. C 细节理解题。由第五段“Unlike ordinary submarines, it is wrapped in cameras and lights so that Cameron can film the ocean from the inside.”可知“深海挑战者”号与一般潜艇的区别是安装了海底拍摄装备，以供卡梅隆拍摄马里亚纳海沟的景象。
 7. A 细节理解题。由第三段卡梅隆成为继 1960 年那两人探险之后的第一人，可知 B 项错误。由倒数第二段可知科学家对马里亚纳海沟不太感兴趣，他们认为里面没有生物存在。但是近些年科学家已经发现有诸如鱼虾类的生物存在。他们也正在努力查出深海沟在地震中起的作用。故 A 项正确，C、D 两项错误。

情态动词和虚拟语气(三)

一、单项填空

1. can. 考查情态动词的用法。语境为：你最好穿上厚大衣。这里晚上有时很冷。can 表示客观可能性，意思是：可能。
 2. must. 考查情态动词。根据答语第二句的内容可知第二个说话人认为对方“一定”是把手机忘在家里了。
 3. must. 考查情态动词的用法。句意：当你开银行账户的时候，你必须带你的身份证。
 4. shall. 考查情态动词的用法。丘吉尔警告希特勒：“如果你胆敢侵略英国，你就要为此付出巨大的代价。”shall 用于第二、第三人称，表示说话人给对方命令、警告、允诺或威胁。
 5. had come. 考查虚拟语气的用法。if only 意思是：要是……就好了，由时间状语 yesterday 来看，这是对过去所发生事情的虚拟，所以用过去完成时。
 6. must. 考查情态动词的特殊用法。must 在这里表示“偏偏，非要”。

句意为：要是你非吸烟不可的话，至少得到吸烟区里吸。

7. can't. 考查情态动词的用法。由答语的第二句“I can hardly believe it.”可以看出，我不相信对方所说的，所以选 can't，意思是：不可能。答语句意为：不可能是真的！我不相信你说的话。
 8. did. 考查虚拟语气的用法。很显然，would rather 后的句子是对将来事情的虚拟，所以用一般过去时。
 9. will. 考查情态动词的用法。这里说的是将来的动作，表示意愿。答语意思是：太好了！我愿意带瓶白酒。
 10. shall. 本题考查情态动词。shall 用在条约、规章、法令等文件中表示义务或规定，一般用于第三人称，意为“应该，必须”。句意：“我可以用支票付账吗？”“对不起，先生。只是这是我们旅馆的管理规定：付账必须使用现金。”
 11. must. 考查情态动词的特殊用法。must 意为：偏偏，非要。句意为：“妈妈，我能再多看 10 分钟的电视吗？”“哦，要是你非看不行的话（就看吧）。”
 12. should be taken. 考查虚拟语气。这里构成短语：take measures “采取措施”。require 意思是“要求”，后面的宾语从句要用虚拟语气，即用 (should +) 动词原形。
 13. can. 考查情态动词。此处 can 表示理论上的推测。句意：那个男孩可能有时真的会恼人，但不久，你就会习惯的。
 14. may/might. 考查情态动词。句意：她不妨说出这个秘密，因为她看见我时她看起来很难过。此处考查 may as well 的用法，意为“不妨”。
 15. can't. 考查情态动词。句意：“妈妈，我能吃点东西吗？我饿了。”“你不可能饿。你刚刚吃了一些面包和火腿。”在英语否定句中，表猜测用 can't。
 16. shall. 考查情态动词的用法。句意：“你这是什么意思？”“你不用担心你的钱，也不用生我的气。今天下午你就会拿到你的钱的。”此处 shall 用于第二人称，表示“允诺”。
 17. can. 考查情态动词表示猜测时的用法。此处 can 用于肯定句表示猜测，意为“有时候会；可能会”，表示一种理论上的可能性。
 18. should have arrived. 此处 should have done 表示过去本该做某事但是实际上未做。
 19. (should) be handed in. 考查虚拟语气。句意：我们的英语老师要求明天上午交作业。request 后面的宾语从句要用虚拟语气，谓语动词用“should + 动词原形”，should 可以省略；homework 与 hand in 之间是动宾关系，故用被动语态。

二、七选五

1-5 CBGFA

专题三 非谓语动词(一)

一、单项填空

1. treated. 考查非谓语动词。在该句中，逻辑主语是 some health problems, 与 treat 之间构成被动关系，所以用过去分词，when not treated in time 是 when they are not treated in time 的省略。
 2. telling. 考查非谓语动词。telling me stories 结构作伴随状语。
 3. to have gone. 考查非谓语动词。seem 后应接不定式，但又要表达不定式动作先于 seem 动作发生，所以用不定式的完成式。
 4. Founded/Having been founded. 考查过去分词作状语。found 与逻辑主语 the school 之间是被动关系，且已经完成，故用其过去分词形式作时间状语或是 having been done in 形式。解答非谓语动词的相关题时，先确定其逻辑主语，判断两者之间是主动关系还是被动关系，主动关系用现在分词，被动关系用过去分词。
 5. to change. 考查非谓语动词。a chance to do sth. 做某事的机会。不定式表达的是未做的事情。
 6. Finding. 考查非谓语动词。在发现课程非常难的时候，她决定转移到一个较低的层次。find 与主语 she 之间是逻辑上的主谓关系，所以用 v-ing 形式。finding 为现在分词作伴随状语。
 7. blocked. 考查非谓语动词。road 与 block 之间为逻辑上的动宾关系，所以用 v-ed 形式表示被动和完成。

8. Knowing. 考查非谓语动词的用法。动名词在本句中作主语, 此处表示一般情况, 用一般式。句意为: 懂得一些基本的急救技巧将有助于你对紧急情况作出快速应对。
9. tested. 考查非谓语动词的用法。句意为: 任何人一旦被检查出 H7N9 流感病毒呈阳性, 都将接受我们政府的免费治疗。根据句意, 此处应为条件状语或时间状语。
10. bathing. 考查非谓语动词。句意: 太阳在天空中升起, 这座山沐浴在金色的阳光之中。此处 bathe 是及物动词, 意为“使沐浴(在光线里)”, 在这里用作结果状语, 与主语 the sun 构成逻辑上的主动关系, 故用动词-ing 形式。
11. offered. 考查非谓语动词。句意: 你不能接受别人给你提出的建议, 除非该建议是基于事实的。过去分词 offered 作定语修饰名词 opinion, 与该名词构成逻辑上的被动关系。
12. To stay. 考查非谓语动词。句意: 为了晚上保暖, 我往火炉中添了木材, 又设置了午夜闹铃以便及时添加。此处“保暖”是“添加木材”的目的, 故用不定式表示。
13. having set. 考查非谓语动词。动词 set 的动作在句子的谓语动词 is considered 之前发生, 且与主语 Lionel Messi 是主谓关系, 所以用现在分词的完成式。
14. being reduced. 考查非谓语动词。分析句子结构可知, 空格处应与前面的 suffering 并列, 作介词 after 的宾语, 同时动词 reduce 与句子主语 the city 之间构成动宾关系, 所以用动名词的被动形式。
15. asked. 考查非谓语动词。句意: 如果被要求为他人照看行李, 请立即通知警察。主句为祈使句, 省略了主语 you, 根据语境可知, you 与 ask 之间为动宾关系。
16. waiting. 考查非谓语动词。a pile of mail 和 wait 之间是主动关系, 所以用现在分词。句意: ……当她到家时, 一大堆邮件正等着她处理。
17. standing. 考查非谓语动词。句子中已经有谓语 is, bookshelf 与 stand 是主动的关系, 故用现在分词作定语, 修饰 bookshelf。句意: 除了一个书架立在墙角, 这间屋子空空的。
18. to take. 考查非谓语动词。“我”停下车的目的是想休息一下。to take a short break 是不定式短语作目的状语。句意: 我下车休息一下, 因为我感到累了。
19. Having eaten. 考查非谓语动词。从句中的 again 可知, Tina 已经在这家自助餐馆吃过饭, 再根据句中的 before 可知, 空格中这个动作要发生在 didn't want 之前, eat 与 Tina 是主动的关系, 故用现在分词的完成式。句意: Tina 以前在这家自助餐馆吃过饭, 她不想再在那里吃了。
20. understand. 考查非谓语动词。所填的非谓语动词作使役动词 let 的宾语补足语, 常用省略 to 的动词不定式, 即动词原形。句意: 让那些需要的人明白我们将倾我们所能帮助他们。
21. questioned. 考查非谓语动词。非谓语动词作后置定语修饰 witnesses, 其逻辑主语就是所修饰的名词 witnesses, 非谓语动词与逻辑主语之间是被动关系, 且其动作在谓语动词动作发生之前已经完成, 用过去分词。句意: 警察们刚才询问的目击者们对于打斗过程的描述出入很大。
22. Not knowing. 考查非谓语动词。此处 the girl 与 know 是主动关系, 所以用 knowing 作原因状语, 其否定形式是在分词前加 not。句意: 因为不知道上哪所大学, 所以女孩向她的老师请教。
23. to be completed. 考查非谓语动词。此处 to be completed 表将来、被动。句意: 将于明年建成的机场会有助于促进这个地区的旅游业。
24. used. 考查非谓语动词。空格前的 all words 与 use 构成逻辑上的动宾关系, 需用过去分词作后置定语。句意: 在一些语言里, 100 个单词组成了日常会话里用的所有的单词的一半。
25. left. 考查非谓语动词。句意: 写作课应该还有一个名额, 为什么不试试呢?
26. throwing. 本题考查非谓语动词的用法。句子主语 the sunlight 和 throw 是主动关系, 故用现在分词。此处是现在分词短语作结果状语, 表示自然的结果。句意: 阳光明亮刺眼, 在地上投下轮廓分明的影子。
27. Hearing. 考查非谓语动词。根据句子结构知, 此处 creates 前面的主语应该是 “_____ how others react to the book you have just read”, 其

中“you have just read”是定语从句修饰 the book, 所以此处空格中应使用该动名词形式。

二、完形填空

本文为一篇记叙文, 主要讲述了一个任性的女孩, 喜欢一意孤行。在有暴风雨的日子不听大人的劝告, 非得去潜水, 结果遭遇了危险, 好在有人相救, 让女孩不枉感激, 也从中得到了教训。

1. D 考查代词辨析及语境理解。由第一句可知 Diane Ray 非常自私并且被宠坏了, 因此父母应该给她一切她想要的东西。
2. B 考查动词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的句意为“她就会尖叫、踢打以及躺在地上敲打着她的脚后跟”。故选 B 项, 其余三项不合情理。
3. C 考查动词短语辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的意思是: “她的父母总是屈服。”由前文知道她总发脾气, 让父母没办法, 只好屈服。give in 意为“屈服”, 符合语境。
4. A 考查名词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的意思是: “那就是为什么她穿着昂贵的泳装, 独自在沙滩上的原因。”此题关键在于对该空后面的对应词 swimsuit 的理解。
5. C 考查动词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的句意为: “她要了一个大脾气让父母买的。”C 选项“get”, 有说服之意, 符合语境。
6. B 考查动词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的句意为: “在发过脾气之后恢复过来。”联系上下文可知, 在发过脾气恢复正常之后, 父母才能劝说她。
7. A 考查副词辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的意思是: “独自去潜水太危险了。”由本段第一句“...why she was alone...”可知答案。
8. D 考查名词的用法及搭配。该空所在句的句意为“你们只是不想让我玩得高兴”。have fun 意为“玩得高兴”, 符合语境。
9. B 考查语境。该空所在句的句意为: “直到这个人说话, 她才知道这个人在这儿。”not...until...意为“直到……才……”, 符合语境。
10. C 考查动词词义辨析及语境理解。那个人说的“你今天不应该来游泳”以及“暴风雨就要来了”是建议, 故选 C 项。
11. A 考查名词词义辨析及搭配。由前文她的性格可知, 她应该是说“你少管闲事”。mind one's own business 意为“少管闲事”, 符合语境。
12. B 考查形容词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的句意为: “如果你去那儿, 你会后悔的。”sorry 意为“后悔的”, 符合语境。
13. D 考查副词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的句意为: “她溜下水, 开心潜水。”happily 意为“开心地”, 符合语境。
14. B 考查动词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的句意为: “……很难逆着水流游动。”由语境可知 swim 合适。
15. A 考查形容词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的句意为: “海水打在她的脸上, 让她难以呼吸。”根据常识可知正确答案是 A 项。
16. D 考查动词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的句意为: “惊慌中, 她开始尖叫。”由前后文可知, 她遭遇了危险, 应该会大声尖叫。
17. A 考查形容词词义辨析及语境理解。该空所在句的意思是: “她听到一个镇静的声音。”由前文可知, 那个人知道她去游泳了, 以及后文可知他准备好了船来救她, 以及他说的打算让她得到一个教训, 可知那人是有所准备, 因此此刻的声音应该是镇静的。
18. B 考查名词词义辨析及语境理解。有人来相救, 应该是松了一口气。relief 意为“轻松, 宽慰”, 符合语境。注意 ease 意为“轻松, 舒适”, 不合语境。
19. C 考查名词词义辨析及语境理解。在有暴风雨的日子来到海上, 对于彼此来说都是危险的。
20. D 考查名词词义辨析及语境理解。由前文提到的老人划船来救她, 故此处应该是把她拖到船的一边。

非谓语动词(二)

一、语法填空

1. hoping
2. to watch
3. to lock
4. asked
5. Having been asked
6. to be made
7. permitting
8. correcting
9. Used
10. Knock
11. being attacked
12. realizing
13. Standing
14. to meet
15. to be told



16. provided 17. to be done/doing 18. used 19. starting 20. leaving
21. to speak 22. offering 23. following 24. to operate 25. to find
26. winding 27. washed 28. to remain 29. quit 30. reserved 31. Basing

二、阅读理解

这是一篇关于海豚的故事，讲述的是一只断尾的海豚。它的尾巴在一次事故中丧失。在训导员的训练下，它克服了困难，学会了使用假尾巴，像其他海豚一样在水中游动。它还成了一部电影中的明星，它的勇气感动了人们。

1. C 细节理解题。根据文章第二段“fighting for her life”可知，它在为活下去而挣扎，所以选 C。
2. C 细节理解题。根据第三段末和第四段，可知它改变的游动方式给它带来了有害的压力，所以一家公司才给它装了条假尾巴。故选 C。
3. D 推理判断题。本文的目的就是通过描写一个断了尾巴的海豚勇敢地活下去的故事，来鼓励人们勇敢地面对困难。所以选 D。

非谓语动词(三)

一、单项填空

1. to carry 2. saying 3. Translated/Having been translated 4. to be updated
5. studying 6. to keep 7. Offered 8. saying 9. joined 10. making
11. checked 12. Gathering 13. feeling 14. to raise 15. suggests
16. comparing 17. rising 18. having 19. lost 20. to be cheered
21. to express 22. selected 23. to break 24. leading 25. reminded 26. to hold 27. founded

二、阅读理解

本文是一篇科技说明文。文章介绍了 biomass (生物质) 的特征、优点以及它在美国能源中的地位。

1. C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“...because the energy it contains comes from the sun. When plant matter is burned, it gives off the sun's energy. In this way, biomass serves as a sort of natural battery for storing the sun's energy.”可知 C 正确。
2. A 推理判断题。根据第三段中的“In 2008 — although the numbers aren't all in yet — wind power probably took over first place because of the rapid development of wind farms across the country.”可知，2008 年风能占居首位。关键词定位：A 项中的 the leader of 和文中 first place 意思相同。
3. C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“Some homeowners also try to make their own heat by using biomass materials. Such practice may save homeowners' money, but it also produces a lot of pollution. So, the best way is to encourage power plants to use it.”可知 C 正确。
4. B 推理判断题。根据全文内容可知，本文是一篇有关生物量能源的科普类文章。所以，它应该是科学杂志上的文章。故选 B。

专题四 主谓一致

一、语法填空

1. was invited. 考查主谓一致。as well as, together with, like 等介词或介词短语连接并列主语时，谓语动词应与介词或介词短语之前的主语保持一致。此句 as well as 前的主语是 musician，句中有明确的过去时间，应用一般过去时。
2. are; is. 考查主谓一致。句意：对国际学生来说，那所大学估计一年的生活开销大约是 8450 美元，这对他们中某些学生来说是一个负担。第一空的主语是 living expenses，是复数，因此谓语动词用复数；第二空的主语是 which，指代的是前面整个句子，因此谓语动词用单数。
3. is. 考查主谓一致。主语 students' inner motivation 表示单数意义，所以谓语动词用单数，并且叙述的是通常情况下的状态，所以用一般现在时。
4. come. 考查主谓一致。本句是倒装句，主语是 the rest of our guests，故谓语用复数形式。
5. are. 考查强调句型及主谓一致。本句中 either he or you 是原句的主语，根据就近原则，其谓语动词应该和 you 相一致，故用 are。原句为：Either he or you are in charge of the project and supposed to finish it

- punctually.
6. are being developed. 考查时态、语态和主谓一致。句意：有一些解决安全饮水问题的技术正在被研发，它们将被用来长久地解决世界正在面临的饮水问题。that 引导定语从句，代替前面的先行词 technologies，所以从句中用复数的谓语动词，从“正在面临的问题”可以看出技术是正在被研发。
7. are. 考查主谓一致。large amounts of water 作主语时，谓语动词常用复数形式。
8. is. 考查主谓一致。本句主语 the trouble 后跟 with such resources as coal, oil and gas，但是不影响 the trouble 作主语，故谓语动词用单数，同时根据从句的时态可知用 is。
9. keeps 10. was 11. shows 12. is; are 13. were

二、完形填空

本文是一篇夹叙夹议的文章。本文主题是关于 American Dream 的，讲述作者在遭遇一系列不幸后，在乡村的经历使作者对美国梦有了新的认识和深刻理解。

1. A 考查副词辨析。根据本句中 the same thing 的提示可知，作者和其他人都在各自 (separately) 追逐同一个梦想。
2. B 考查副词辨析。根据前半部分“经历了不愉快的事件”以及后面一句话“我发现自己无家可归、独身一人”可知，此处指作者的生活变得一团糟。fall apart 意为“破碎，土崩瓦解”。故选 B 项。
3. D 考查动词辨析。根据本句可知，作者在乡下寻找能租住的地方。search 意为“寻找”，符合语境。
4. D 考查形容词最高级辨析。根据前一句“I had my truck and \$56.”以及后面一句中“I came upon a shabby house...”可知，作者身上没多少钱，所以要租最便宜的房子。故选 D 项。
5. C 考查介词辨析。表示横跨河面的道路通常用介词 over。
6. B 考查动词辨析。根据 house 的修饰词 shabby 和 full of broken glass and rubbish 可知，这幢房子没人居住，是被遗弃的。故选 B 项。
7. C 考查动词辨析。既然房子里满是碎玻璃和垃圾，所以得清理 (clear)。
8. A 考查连词辨析。根据前半句“他们对我一无所知”以及后半句“他们教我邻里相处之道”可知，前后句之间是转折关系，but 意为“但是”，符合语境。
9. D 考查名词辨析。他们教作者的是邻里间相处的艺术 (art)。
10. A 考查动词辨析。根据本句中 chat (聊天) 可知，他们送来毛毯、蜡烛、工具之后开始继续留下来聊天。stick around 意为“逗留，停留”，符合语境。
11. C 考查形容词辨析。根据第一段可知，作者理解的美国梦就是取得个人成就，而这里他们认为的梦想是邻里友好相处，因此是不同的。故选 C 项。
12. A 考查名词辨析。四个选项中与 individual achievement 相对的应是 neighborliness (邻里友好)，且前文中也提到此。
13. D 考查形容词辨析。根据第一段可知，作者之前认为的那些东西如工作、按揭、信贷、成功，是文明生活中必须具备的，而在这个地方完全不存在。与 nonexistent 相对的是 necessary。
14. A 考查副词辨析。根据第二段第五句可知，此处指在山上，故选 A 项。
15. B 考查名词辨析。根据第三段最后一句中“...but of neighborliness.”的提示可知，在这座山上，作者最有价值的财富便是与邻居间的关系 (relationship)。
16. C 考查名词辨析。根据第二段可知，作者在乡下居住；根据本句中 moved back 可知，现在是回到城里。故选 C 项。
17. B 考查动词辨析。根据本句前半句提示可知，许多人过着艰难的生活，说明他们失去工作和家园。故选 B 项。
18. C 考查动词短语辨析。根据下文可知，作者租住的房子最初有 4 个人，然后又多达 9 个人，因此，他租了一间足够大的房子，是为了收留更多的人。take in 意为“收留”，符合语境。
19. B 考查名词辨析。如果不联合起来，作者和他们就会都在避难所 (shelter)。

20. D 考查连词辨析。现在作者所信仰的“美国梦”是同舟共济，不是能为自己获得什么，而是如何通过共同努力让所有人都有收获。此处表示方式，所以用 how。

专题五 定语从句(一)

一、语法填空

1. which. 考查定语从句。先行词 a passion for China 在非限制性定语从句中作宾语，所以用关系代词 which 引导。
2. where/in which. 考查定语从句。句意：他写了一封信，在信中，他解释了在这次事故中所发生的事情。定语从句中带了一个宾语从句，先行词在从句中作状语，where 相当于 in which。
3. as. 考查定语从句。句意：没有简单的答案，就像科学一样。as 引导非限制性定语从句，as is often the case 意思是“情况常常如此”。
4. which/that. 考查定语从句。先行词是 a lonely island，在定语从句中作主语。句意：最终他到了一个孤岛上，这个孤岛与外界完全隔绝。
5. As. 考查定语从句。所填词引导非限制性定语从句，先行词是整个主句，关系词在从句中作主语，意思是“正如，像……一样”，用 as。句意：正如孩子们普遍的现象，当医生到来时 Amy 身体好多了。
6. where/in which 考查定语从句的用法。此处 the environment 为先行词，where 代替它作后面定语从句的状语，where 相当于 in which。句意：如今人们更关心他们居住的环境。
7. which. 考查定语从句中关系代词的用法。此句的先行词代指前面整个句子，且是非限制性定语从句，需用 which 引导。that 不引导非限制性定语从句。句意：我们已经发射了另一颗人造卫星，这在今天的报纸上宣布了。
8. where/in which. 考查定语从句。句意：当我到了的时候，布莱恩带我去看我居住的房子。where 引导定语从句，先行词 the house 在从句中作地点状语 where 相当于 in which。
9. whom. 考查定语从句。该句中的先行词是 the children，此处先行词在定语从句中作 of 的宾语，同时表示“人”，应该用关系代词 whom。
10. where/from which. 考查定语从句。该句中的先行词是 a viewing platform，此处先行词在定语从句中作地点状语，故用关系副词 where。
11. whom. 考查定语从句。该句为非限制性定语从句，用 whom 来代替 people 并连接主从句。
12. which. 考查定语从句。关系代词 which 指代前面整个主句内容，引导非限制性定语从句，并在从句中作主语。
13. where/in which. 考查定语从句的关系词。先行词为 parks，在定语从句中作地点状语，所以用 where 或 in which。
14. whose. 考查定语从句。先行词指人且在句中作定语修饰其后的名词 lives，所以用 whose。句意为：这本书以那些生活受到地震影响的人们的视角讲述了这次地震的许多故事。
15. who. 考查定语从句。句意：幸福和成功往往降临到那些善于认识到自己优点的人身上。空格前的代词 those 指代“人”，且在定语从句中作主语，故用 who 引导定语从句。
16. which/that. 考查定语从句。句意：我们还记得我们一起在老房子里度过的那天。此处 the day 为先行词，关系词 which 或 that 作 spend 的宾语。
17. which. 考查定语从句。先行词 the Beijing Wheelchair Dance Training Base 作定语从句...was set up in 2009 的主语，且是非限制性定语从句，故用 which，而不用 that。
18. where. 考查定语从句。句意：简在展示了很多好看的领带的那个柜台前停留了一会儿。定语从句中缺地点状语，故用关系副词 where。
19. where. 考查定语从句。句意：“你昨天在哪里见到从美国来的史密斯先生的？”“是在我们经常买东西的市场里。”此处是定语从句，从句中缺地点状语。此句是个省略句，全句应是：It is in that market where we often buy things that I met Mr Smith from the US yesterday.

二、完形填空

本文是一篇夹叙夹议的文章。作者原来是一个以自我为中心的人，在上大学时和在私人疗养院做兼职的经历，让作者有了很大的改变，并

从中悟出一定的道理：给别人带来快乐，自己也快乐。

1. B 考查连词。原来作者是个以自我为中心的人，在过去的两年里作者真的改变了，开始为别人着想了。从作者的变化看，是想别人在前，想自己在后。用 before 符合语境。
2. C 考查形容词辨析。作者正变为一个不同于以前的人，她对自己的改变感到高兴。famous 著名的；simple 简单的；different 不同的；skilled 有技能的。
3. D 考查名词辨析及语境理解。第一段提到作者的改变，第二段进一步解释是如何改变的。education 教育；career 事业；tour 旅游；change 改变。
4. C 考查名词辨析及语境理解。作者在大学时，想的只是拿学位。degree “学位”符合语境。
5. A 考查动词辨析。下文提到他很孤独，没有交朋友，这是作者不与同学交流的结果。talk to “与……谈话”符合语境；write to 给……写信；lie to 向……撒谎。
6. B 考查形容词辨析。上一句提到“从不与同学交流”，所以就感到孤独。lonely “孤独的”符合语境；careful 仔细的；curious 好奇的；guilty 有罪的。
7. C 考查名词辨析。前面提到作者不与同学交流，感到孤独，同学们都交了朋友并且玩得很开心，再结合下文的“I started asking people around me how they were doing...”可知作者也开始进行尝试，要改变自己。experiment 的意思是“尝试，实验”，在这里是“尝试”的意思。
8. B 考查动词辨析。如果别人有困难，作者就主动帮助。offer to do “主动做……”符合语境；dare to do 敢做……；hesitate to do 犹豫做……；happen to do 碰巧做……
9. D 考查名词辨析及语境理解。上文提到作者主动帮助别人，这对作者来说是一大进步。dream 梦想；problem 问题；duty 职责；step 步，步伐。这里指作者的进步，作者的改变。
10. C 考查语境。上文提到“I had several new friends”，作者交了几个好朋友，从句中的 and 可知用 them，指朋友。
11. A 考查名词辨析及语境理解。作者从不与别人交流、没有朋友到主动帮助别人并交上了朋友，这是他对生活的态度的改变。attitude “态度”符合语境。hobby 爱好；hope 希望；luck 运气。
12. A 考查语境。从下文的“Every time I came into her room, she was so ...because she thought I was her daughter.”可知作者成了这位老太太的朋友。partner 搭档；guide 向导；guest 客人。此三项均不符合语境。
13. B 考查形容词辨析及语境理解。从下文的“because she thought I was her daughter”可知，老太太认为是见到自己的女儿（把作者当自己的女儿），所以很高兴。
14. C 考查动词辨析及语境理解。上文提到老太太把作者当作自己的女儿，但是她的女儿从来不来看她。根据句中的 never 和“...so I took her place.”可知答案。bother 烦扰；answer 回答；visit 看望，拜访；trust 相信。
15. D 考查动词辨析。老太太让作者领会了一定的道理：让别人感到快乐自己也会快乐。explain 解释；guess 猜测；declare 宣布；see 领会。
16. B 考查形容词辨析及语境理解。老太太的去世对作者的打击很大。homeless 无家可归的；heartbroken 悲伤的；bad-tempered 坏脾气的；hopeless 无望的。
17. C 考查形容词辨析及语境理解。由空后可知，作者把现在的自己与过去的比，认为自己现在变好了。故用 better。
18. A 考查动词辨析。作者将永远不会忘记这些经历，是这些经历改变了自己。forget “忘记”符合语境。
19. D 考查动词辨析。是这些经历教会了作者多关心别人。force 强迫；prefer 更喜欢；order 命令；teach 教。
20. B 考查动词辨析。作者对自己的改变感到很满意，所以喜欢现在这个样子，但是在几年前作者是不会这样说的。like “喜欢”符合语境。



定语从句(二)

一、语法填空

1. which 2. as 3. where 4. as 5. which 6. which
7. in which/during which 8. whose 9. which 10. of whom 11. when
12. who 13. when 14. of which 15. whose 16. which
17. where/on which 18. which 19. when/during 20. whose 21. which
22. where 23. which 24. where/in which 25. that/which 26. which/that

二、完形填空

“我”和朋友们在一家快餐店聚餐时，“我”不小心把食物全部洒在一位男士身上，他不但没有责骂“我”，还掏钱让“我”和“我”的朋友自己另买汉堡。这件事使“我”深信这个世界还有善良存在。

1. A 考查动词辨析。order 订购，点餐；make 制造，使得；arrange 安排，布置；demand 要求。根据前一句中 a fast food restaurant 可知是在快餐店点餐，选 A。
2. A 考查名词辨析。food 食物；turn 顺序；bill 账单；menu 菜单。句意：当我们的食物好了以后，我朝一张空桌子走去。选 A。
3. B 考查动词辨析。fix 固定；catch 抓住，挂住；cut 切，割；tie 绑。根据主语 purse strap 可以推断出此处意思是“挂住”，选 B。
4. C 考查介词搭配。所填词与动词 slip 构成搭配，意思是“从……滑落”，介词用 from，选 C。
5. B 考查动词辨析。knock 敲打；fall 掉落；stand 站立，挺；hang 挂着。句意：盘子，包括里面的食物，全部掉落在旁边正要吃三明治的一位男士身上。选 B。
6. A 考查动词辨析。take 带来，吃掉；taste 品尝；swallow 吞咽；chew 咀嚼。由上题句意可知此处选 A。
7. C 考查形容词辨析。discouraged 泄气的；disappointed 失望的；shocked 震惊的，惊愕的；annoyed 恼怒的，气恼的。所填词作伴随状语，用单独的形容词，由句意可知意思是“惊愕的”，选 C。
8. D 考查动词辨析。roll 滚动；rub 擦，摩擦；narrow 使变窄；close 关闭。根据宾语 eyes 可以推断“我”吓得闭上了眼睛，选 D。
9. C 考查名词辨析。bitterness 苦，痛苦；anxiety 忧虑，担心；anger 生气，愤怒；sorrow 悲伤。根据情景，“我”等着这位男士向“我”发脾气，选 C。
10. B 考查动词辨析。satisfy 使满意，使满足；comfort 安慰，使舒适；encourage 鼓励；praise 赞扬，表扬。根据“It's OK”可知他是在安慰我。选 B。
11. C 考查连词辨析。所填词后跟动词不定式，与不定式是动宾关系，连接词用 what，选 C。
12. C 考查形容词辨析。mild 温柔的，轻微的；honest 诚实的；calm 镇静的；modest 谦虚的。句意：……试图尽我们的最大努力使自己镇静下来。选 C。
13. B 考查动词辨析。push 推；approach 走近，靠近；draw 拉，拽；lay 放置。根据本句中的 came out 可以推断出这位男士从洗手间出来向我们走来。选 B。
14. A 考查动词辨析。beat 打败，击打，(心脏等)跳动；break 打破；sink 下沉；tremble 颤抖，抖动。根据主语可知所填词表示心跳，选 A。
15. C 考查名词辨析。help 帮助，援助；position 位置，职位；number 数字，号码；job 工作。根据空后的 call 可知“我”担心他向“我”要“我”爸爸的电话号码。选 C。
16. B 考查动词辨析。prepare 准备；buy 买；find 发现，找到；cook 烹饪，做饭。根据前面的 cash 可知，他给我们钱让我们自己再买新的汉堡。选 B。
17. D 考查副词辨析。所填词与动词 walk 构成搭配，意思是“走开，离开”，选 D。
18. D 考查连词辨析。根据后一分句中的形容词 different 可以推断出所填词表示转折，选 D。
19. A 考查名词辨析。kindness 善良；happiness 快乐，高兴；politeness 礼貌；brightness 聪明。本句中从句的意思是“世界上还有善良存

在”。选 A。

20. A 考查动词辨析。forget 忘记；refuse 拒绝；oppose 反对，抵制；ignore 忽略。句意：我将永远不会忘记他的行为。选 A。

专题六 名词性从句(一)

一、语法填空

1. whether. 考查名词性从句。whether 表“是否”，引导主从句，it 作形式主语。句意：新成立的委员会的政策能否付诸实践还有待观察。
2. What. 考查名词性从句。what 引导主从句，从句中缺少主语，它相当于 the thing that...。句意：电影中给我印象最深的是父亲对儿子深深的爱。
3. how. 考查名词性从句。句意：不要让任何失败阻止你，因为你永远不能确定离胜利有多远。
4. that. 考查名词性从句。belief 后所接的从句对其内容进行解释说明，是同位语从句，从句中不缺少成分，陈述一个事实，所以用 that 引导同位语从句。句意：在高水平比赛中成功的唯一途径是完全相信在运动场上你比任何人都优秀。
5. Whichever/No matter which. 考查名词性从句。主句谓语为 will have to pay，之前为主从句，whichever “无论哪一个”表示在一定的范围内选择，引导主从句。句意：无论你们其中哪个人弄坏窗户都得赔偿。
6. what. 考查名词性从句。found 后的宾语从句中缺少主语，用疑问代词 what 引导宾语从句，它相当于 the thing that...。句意：警方发现了那个似乎是丢失的古代雕像。
7. because. 考查表语从句。This is because...引出原因；This is why...引出结果。This is how...引出方式。句意：从太空上看起来地球是蓝色的，这是因为其表面大约 71% 是水。
8. What. 考查名词性从句。what 引导主从句，它在从句中作主语，可译为“什么”，相当于 the thing that...；句意：我想告诉你的是我对父母的深爱和尊重。
9. What. 考查名词性从句。句意：使得此书如此不同寻常的是作者富于创造性的想象力。what 引导主从句，在从句中作主语，意为“什么”，它相当于 the thing that...。
10. that. 考查名词性从句。动词 know 后为宾语从句，从句中不缺少成分，用 that 引导。句意：了解到外出时狗会得到很好的照看，我们很高兴。
11. What. 考查名词性从句。句意：你在会上讲述的内容描述了公司美好的未来。主从句中缺少宾语，what 引导主从句，它在从句中作宾语，有具体的意义，意为“什么”。
12. why. 考查名词性从句。句意：我不知道为什么手机不工作了，你能帮我修修吗？空格后信息解释说明了 idea 的内容，根据句意可知用 why 引导同位语从句。
13. what. 考查名词性从句。句意：有些人太在意外表，总是问他们的穿着是否看起来不错。what 引导宾语从句，在从句中 wear 缺宾语，相当于 the clothes that...。注意：that 在从句中既不作成分也没有实在的意义。
14. whether. 考查名词性从句。根据题中的语境，“_____ he reaches these limits will depend on his environment”，he reaches these limits 的主语从句中不缺少成分，再根据句意“他是否能达到这些极限取决于环境”可知填 whether，是否。
15. whether. 考查名词性从句。句意：山村里的每个人都友好。无论你住在这儿的的时间是长还是短都没有关系。根据结构词 or 就很容易断定：whether...or。
16. that. 考查名词性从句。句意：会议将被延期的通知大约下午两点钟来。空格后的句子是解释说明名词 notice，作同位语从句，在从句中不作任何成分，所以用 that 引导。
17. what. 考查名词性从句。题干是主从句的倒装句，在主语从句中，缺少宾语而且指的是内容，由此结合选项可知，空格处应填写 what。
18. whoever. 本句考查连词的辨析。首先本句考查的关键短语是 promise sb. sth. “向某人承诺某事”。本句指的是向参加聚会的人提供一个和电影明星合影的机会，不定式作 chance 的定语，然后就是参加聚会

的任何人 whoever = anyone who, 这样句子就很清晰了, 所以划分句子成分非常关键。

19. how. 考查名词性从句。根据句意: 科学家们研究人脑是如何 (how) 工作来制造电脑的。how 引导宾语从句, 在从句中作方式状语。
20. that. 考查名词性从句。that 引导同位语从句, 在从句中不作句子成分, 补充说明同位语 promise 的内容。
21. that. 考查名词性从句。分析句子结构可知, 空白处后面为句子主语 Evidence 的同位语从句, 在这一从句中, 句意完整, 不缺少成分, 应该使用 that 作为引导词。
22. whichever. 考查名词性从句。句意: 提供了多达五种课程, 你可以从中自由选择哪一种最适合你。分析句子结构可知, “_____ suits you best” 为宾语从句。
23. that. 考查连词。此句是 occur to sb. (想到; 想起) 的典型句式。that 在这里是作主语从句的连接词。
24. whatever. 考查连词用法。介词 for 后面跟的是宾语从句, 且从句中 find 缺少宾语, 所以用 whatever。
25. What. 考查名词性从句中的主语从句。句意为: 芭芭拉·琼斯提供给她的狂热仰慕者的是诚实和快乐。offer sth. to sb. 给某人提供某物, 由此可知从句中 offer 后面缺少宾语, 应用 what 来作宾语并引导从句。
26. what. 考查宾语从句。句意为: 这令人震惊的消息使我意识到我们会面临着多么可怕的问题。宾语从句为感叹句: “What (+ a/an) + 形容词 + 名词 + 主语 + 谓语”。
27. what. 考查名词性从句。句意为: 你想用语言表达的信息或许与其他人实际上理解的内容恰恰相反。what 引导宾语从句, 且在从句中作宾语。
28. why. 句意: 我想他在很大程度上是一个空谈的人而不是一个干实事的人, 这就是他一事无成的原因。根据句子语法结构, why 在句中用来引导表语从句。其他连词与句子语意不符。
29. what. 考查名词性从句。句意为: 村民们已经知道我们将要做的事情是重建这座桥。空格后面的宾语从句中的主语从句中缺少宾语且指物, 所以选择 what。
30. why. 考查主语从句。句意为: 这个人为什么没有尽快报告这个事故, 还不清楚。根据句意可知主语从句中缺少原因状语, 故用 why。
31. what. 考查名词性从句。句意为: 他的笔迹非常混乱, 很难弄清他想表达什么意思。该空在宾语从句中作 express 的宾语, 表示事物, 故用 what, what 可用作宾语并且指事物。
32. what. 考查宾语从句。句意为: 老师总是告诉我们, 如果想要成功, 就要相信我们所做的事情以及我们是谁。believe in 之后是两个并列的宾语从句, 在第一个从句里, 动词 do 缺少宾语, 所以用 what。
33. how. 考查宾语从句的引导词。句意为: 二十名学生想参加旨在教授如何阅读的课程。
34. that. 考查同位语从句。句意为: 当战争已爆发的消息传来时, 他决定到军队中服役。空格后 the war broke out 解释说明 news 的内容, 构成了同位语从句, 而且从句中什么成分也不缺, 要用 that 来引导, that 不能省略。
35. what. 考查名词性从句。句意: 如果我有这么多钱, 我会自己做买卖, 那就是我想做的事情。句中 what 在表语从句中充当宾语。what I'd do 意为“我所愿意做的事情”。
36. whether. 考查名词性从句。句意为: 旧汽车站是否应该被重建为现代化的宾馆仍然在商讨中。引导名词性从句时, it 为形式主语, 后面的从句为真正的主语, 由句意以及后面的 or not 可知用 whether。
37. what. 考查名词性从句。句意为: 对于公众来说, 要想知道一项新的发明对人类的生活有什么用处并不总是一件容易的事。此句中, it 为形式主语, to see _____ use a new invention can be of to human life 是真正的主语, 其中 _____ use a new invention can be of to human life 是 see 的宾语从句, 其正常语序为 a new invention can be of _____ use to human life, 引导宾语从句时, “whose + n.” 表示“谁的”; “what + n.” 表示“什么”; “which + n.” 表示“哪个、哪些”; that 后面不能接名词。由此可以看出该空填 what, what use “什么用处”, 故选 B。

38. what. 考查名词性从句。句意: 在解决问题之前必须弄清楚问题本身是什么。what 引导主语从句, 并在主语从句中充当表语。注意: 句中的 it 是形式主语。

二、完形填空

1-5 ACBDB 6-10 ADCCD 11-15 ABBCA 16-20 DDACB

名词性从句(二)

一、单项填空

1. where. 句意: “我要问老师定语从句的问题。我对它感到很困惑。” “那也是大部分同学有疑问的地方。” where 引导的是表语从句, have doubt on/about “怀疑……”, doubt 后无介词, 所以用 where。
2. what. 考查名词性从句的引导词。引导一个名词性从句并作 know 的宾语, 所以用 what。
3. that. 考查名词性从句。该句中 it 是形式主语, 真正的主语是后面的从句, “he was not fit for that kind of work” 是一个陈述句, 且结构完整, 不缺少任何成分, 所以用 that 引导。
4. that. 考查同位语从句的连接词。此处 fact 为抽象名词, 其后的 that 从句为同位语从句。句意: 尽管缺乏食物, 但探险者们继续向目标进发。
5. what. 考查名词性从句。句意: 我们都已经知道她将选择的是出国的机会。“what she will choose is the opportunity to go abroad” 是宾语从句, 在从句中, what she will choose 是从句的主语, what 在从句中作 choose 的宾语。
6. what. 考查宾语从句的用法。句意: 把他所有的邮票以他认为合理的价格卖掉了。介词 at 后面跟的是宾语从句, 在从句中 he thought 是插入语, 从句中缺主语, 故用 what。
7. what. 考查宾语从句的连接词。此处 what 在宾语从句中作主语。句意: 吃干净你盘子里的剩东西是礼貌行为。
8. what; which. 考查名词性从句和非限制性定语从句。第一空引导一个宾语从句并在从句中作主语, 所以用 what, 第二空代替指物的先行词 an old hall, 引导一个非限制性定语从句, 所以用 which。
9. whether. 考查同位语从句的用法。句意: 许多人怀疑花 749 美元买个苹果四是否太贵了。There is some doubt whether... 是个固定句型, doubt 是名词, 后面跟 whether 引导的同位语从句。
10. whether. 考查名词性从句的连接词。句意: 显然人们对志愿服务是否应该得到经济报酬持有不同的观点。此处 whether 表示“是否”。
11. that; whoever. 考查名词性从句 (同位语从句和宾语从句)。第一空及后面的句子是对主语 word 内容的具体解释, 所以用 that 引导。第二空引导的是一个名词性从句, 并在从句中作主语, 所以用 whoever, 意思是: 无论谁。no matter who 也有此意, 但只能引导让步状语从句, 不能引导名词性从句。
12. what. 考查名词性从句的引导词。这里引导一个表语从句, 在从句中作主语, 所以用 what。语境为: 面对困难, 你应该相信你的勇气是发挥很大作用的因素。
13. that. 考查宾语从句的引导词。谓语动词 doubt 前有否定词 never 修饰, 所以要用 that 引导后面的宾语从句。
14. What. 引导一个主语从句, 在从句中作句子的主语, 所以用 what。句意为: 明显正确的 (做法) 就是, 给所有的孩子提供平等发展特殊才能的机会。
15. that. 考查表语从句的引导词。The reason... is that... 为固定句式, 意思是: ……的原因是……句意为: 汤姆考试失败的原因是他没有努力学习。
16. what. 考查名词性从句的引导词。引导一个宾语从句, 并在从句中作谓语动词 achieve 的宾语, 所以用 what。句意为: 浙江人民对于近几年来他们所取得的成就感到骄傲。
17. that. 考查同位语从句。引导一个同位语从句, 描述 thought 的具体内容, 用 that。
18. what. 考查名词性从句。句意: 当你情绪低落时, 为了振作起来, 一个面带微笑的拥抱就是你所需要的。_____ you need to cheer you up 为表语从句, 该从句中缺少宾语, 故选 what。
19. that. 考查名词性从句。句意: 女儿是收养的, 这个秘密最终被泄露



了出去。_____ the daughter was an adopted one 为同位语从句, 说明 secret 的内容, 而又被谓语部分 was finally let out 分隔, 该同位语从句中不缺成分, 故用 that。which 为连接代词, 表示在一定范围内选择; what 也是连接代词, 在名词性从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语; as 不能用来引导名词性从句。

【方法技巧】巧辨同位语从句与定语从句

同位语从句和定语从句都可以由 that 引导, 很多考生将两者混淆。其实辨别同位语从句与定语从句特别简单, 只需要在名词和从句之间加上 be, 看能否构成一个完整的句子即可。如果能构成一个完整的句子, 就是同位语从句, 反之, 则是定语从句。如:

The news came that Yi Siling had won the first gold medal in the 30th Olympic Games.

消息传来, 易思玲在第 30 届奥运会上获得首枚金牌。

本句中 that Yi Siling had won the first gold medal in the 30th Olympic Games 为同位语从句, 因为我们可以这么表达: The news was that Yi Siling had won the first gold medal in the 30th Olympic Games. 该句是一个完整的句子, 因此 “The news came that Yi Siling had won the first gold medal in the 30th Olympic Games.” 中的 that 从句为同位语从句。

再如: The news that he told me was not true.

他告诉我的消息不是真的。

我们不可说 “The news was that he told me was not true.” 因此 “The news that he told me was not true.” 中的 that 从句为定语从句。

20. That. 考查名词性从句。句意: 这个小男孩对自然界了解这么多确实令他的老师们和同学们感到惊讶。_____ the little boy knows so much about nature 为主语从句, 从句中不缺少任何成分, 故用 that 引导。how 和 why 为连接副词, 在名词性从句中分别作方式和原因状语; what 为连接代词, 在名词性从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语。
21. that. 考查名词性从句。句意: 我们强烈反对公司的这个决定: 在未来几年将裁掉一半的员工。_____ it will fire half of its staff in the following years 为同位语从句, 说明 decision 的内容, 从句中不缺少成分, 故用 that。
22. whether. 考查名词性从句。句意: “到周末时我们能完成任务吗?” “这完全取决于我们是否能够获得和史密斯先生合作的机会。” 宾语从句 “_____ we can get Mr Smith's cooperation” 不缺成分, 介词后的宾语从句用 whether 而不用 if 引导。
23. that. 考查名词性从句。句意: 朝鲜在它的新的年轻领导人的领导之下是否能保持稳定还有待观察。句中 it 为形式主语, _____ North Korea will remain stable under its new young leader 为真正的主语, 根据句意可知用 whether。when 在名词性从句中作时间状语; why 作原因状语; that 尽管在名词性从句中不作成分, 但无词义。
24. whether. 考查名词性从句。句意: 医生们心存疑虑的是我母亲不久是否会很快从重病中恢复健康。_____ my mother will recover from the serious illness soon 为表语从句, 根据句意可知用 whether。when, how, why 在名词性从句中分别作时间状语、方式状语和原因状语。
25. Whether. 考查名词性从句。句意: 无论我们乘火车还是轮船去那儿都没有多大差别。时间和费用是一样的。whether...or... 无论……还是……, 用来引导主语从句。how 与 why 均为连接副词, 分别在名词性从句中充当方式状语和原因状语。
26. whatever. 考查名词性从句。句意: 无论你提出什么样的建议, 我都会当回事。宾语从句缺定语且无范围限制, 故用 whatever。
27. Whatever. 考查名词性从句。句意: “你想喝什么特别的汤吗?” “无论你选择哪一种汤对我来说都可以。” whichever 无论哪一个, 表示在一定范围内进行选择; whatever 无论什么, 没有范围限制。
28. where. 考查名词性从句。句意: “昨天我把手机丢了。你能告诉我在哪儿可以买一个吗?” “嗯, 在附近有家百货商店。” _____ I can buy one 为宾语从句, 从句中缺少地点状语, 故用 where。whether 为连词, 在名词性从句中不作成分; what 为连接代词, 在名词性从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语; when 为连接副词, 在名词性从句中作时间状语。
29. how. 考查名词性从句。句意: 当你工作面试时, 是你的穿着为面试

定下了调子。it's _____ you're dressed that sets the tone of it 为强调句型, 被强调部分 _____ you're dressed 是主语从句, 该主语从句中缺少状语, 根据句意可知用 how。

30. what;how. 句意: 一些青少年没有意识到的是吸毒成瘾之后生活是多么艰难。_____ some teenagers don't realize 为主语从句, 且从句中缺少宾语, 故用 what。

二、七选五

文章主要描述了“飙街”这种新奇运动的来源及发展。

1. A 根据下文的 “Without a photo, you're just a person lying down.” 可知此处选 A 项。其中 photo 是关键词。
2. C 根据下文的 “The game was a pointless way for the boys to pass the time.” 可知此处选 C 项。
3. F 根据前文 spread very slowly 及后文的 “Soon, they had a few thousand followers.” 可知此处选 F 项。
4. G 本段主要叙述的是此种运动形式想法的来源且根据最后一句 “That's sort of the point.” 可知选 G 项。
5. E 根据前文 “Some people have linked the practice to the 1995 video...” 及后文人们的看法可知此处选 E 项。

名词性从句(三)

一、单项填空

1. there;that. 考查同位语从句的用法及 there be 句型。此处 that he will win the tennis match this time 是 possibility 的同位语。
2. which;that. 本题同时考查非限制性定语从句和名词性从句中的同位语从句, 故第一空用 which, 第二空用 that。
3. What. 考查主语从句的连接词。此处 what 在主语从句中作主语。句意: 难的是一个人一辈子做好事并且从不坏事。
4. whether. 考查同位语从句的连接词。句意: 虽然已经讨论了好长时间, 他们仍然没有就是否应该向这项工程投入大量资金达成协议。此处 whether 不作成分, 起连接作用, 意思: 是否。
5. that. 此题考查名词性从句。由 that 引导同位语从句, 充当 idea 的同位语。
6. what. 考查表语从句的连接词。此处 what 在表语从句中作主语。
7. that. 考查主语从句的连接词。本句 it 是形式主语, that the Chinese astronauts can wave our national flag in outer space 是真正的主语。
8. when. 考查表语从句的连接词。答句句意: 不, 那是她堂弟婚礼的时间。when 在表语从句中作表语。
9. what. 考查宾语从句的连接词。what 在宾语从句中作 know 的宾语。
10. what. 考查表语从句的连接词。此处 what 在表语从句中作主语。句意: 一些专家认为狼为了生存的团队精神正是当今竞争文化所需要的。
11. what. 考查名词性从句的连接词。what 引导名词性从句。what = the thing which。
12. whoever. 考查名词性从句的连接词。to 后的句子为宾语从句, whoever 在宾语从句中作主语, whoever = anyone who。
13. that. 考查名词性从句的连接词。句意: 他在国外获得的高学历使他的生活很不相同。此处 it 为形式主语, 真正的主语为 that 引导的主语从句。that 不作成分, 没有意思, 只起连接作用。
14. Whether. 考查名词性从句的连接词。句意: 不断上升的房价是否能得到控制是人们最担心的。
15. whether. 考查名词性从句的引导词。根据句意, 应该是 “台湾领导人是否接受”。
16. where. 考查表语从句的连接词。句意: 许多专家认为良好教育的关键在于教师的发展。此处 where 意为: ……的地方, lie 是不及物动词, where 在从句中作状语。
17. It;that. 考查形式主语及同位语从句。it 作形式主语, that 引导同位语从句。
18. whether. 考查同位语从句的连接词。此处 whether we had enough money for our research 是 the question 的同位语从句。
19. what. 考查宾语从句的连接词。imagine 后接宾语从句, what great

trouble 作 took 的宾语。

20. what. 考查表语从句的连接词。此处 what 作 take 的宾语。原句可改为: it takes what for a football team to win a game.
21. that; which. 考查同位语从句及定语从句。第一空为 that 引导同位语从句; 第二空是 which 引导的非限制性定语从句。
22. That. 考查主语从句的连接词。根据 Taiwan has purchased a large quantity of arms from the US 可知, 其句意和结构都完整, 故选 that, that 在句中不作成分, 没有意思但置于句首不能省略, 只起连接作用。
23. what. 考查宾语从句的连接词。此处 what 在宾语从句中作 leave 的宾语。
24. when. 考查主语从句的连接词。答句句意: 是的, 新地铁什么时候公开使用还不清楚。此处 when 在主语从句中作时间状语。

二、完形填空

1-5 BCDBC 6-10 ADADB 11-15 CACDC

16-20 BBDA

专题七 状语从句

一、单项填空

1. unless. 考查状语从句中连词的选择。句意: 她说除非生意有所改善, 否则她将不得不关闭这家商店。unless 意为“除非”, 符合语境。
2. how. 考查状语从句。how/however 在句中修饰形容词。句意: 在生活中一个人无论日程表排得多么满, 总能设法做更多的事情。
3. since. 考查状语从句的连接词。句意: 马克需要学习汉语, 因为他的公司要在北京开一个分公司。
4. since//for/as. 考查状语从句。题干中主句用现在完成时, 从句用一般过去时, 再由题干意思可知所填词意思是“自从”。句意: 自从我从国外回来后, 我已经听说了很多关于你的好事。
5. as. 本题考查 as 引导的状语从句。此处 as 引导一个方式状语从句, 意思是“如……一样”。句意: 正如那句古老的谚语所说的那样, “人不可貌相。”
6. when/if. 考查状语从句。由句意“当你们志趣相投时, 交朋友就容易多了”。
7. in case. 考查状语从句的连接词。带驾照的目的是便于租车。
8. before. 考查时间状语从句。句意: 做任何决定之前都要学会顾及自己的感受和做这件事的理由。
9. Even though/Even if. 考查状语从句的连接词。句意: 尽管那个男孩意识到错误, 但是他总是拒绝承认。
10. before. 考查状语从句的连接词。句意: 多久之后电脑公司才能推出新产品? 此处“it will be + 一段时间 + before...”意为“……之后才……”。
11. because/for/as/since. 考查原因状语从句。句意: 动画片《喜羊羊与灰太狼》非常吸引孩子, 因为它迎合了他们的兴趣。
12. Although/while. 考查状语从句。句意: 尽管 James 很困, 他还是熬夜把项目完成了。前后句子之间是让步关系。
13. when 14. Even if/Even though 15. unless 16. as/though 17. unless
18. as/when 19. While/Although 20. However 21. where 22. as long as/if
23. in case 24. where 25. Although 26. whenever 27. although
28. While 29. since 30. though/although 31. While/Although
32. However No, matter how 33. than 34. when 35. as if 36. in case

三、改错

1. even 后面加 if 2. when—while 3. minute—moment
4. whenever—wherever 5. if—whether 6. when—since 7. that—when
8. though—because 9. since—as 10. then—when 11. 删掉 ago
12. 删掉 but 13. any 后面加 other 14. he 前加 so 或 and
15. order 后加 that 16. wherever—wherever 17. 第一个 comes—will come
18. that—where 19. 删掉 more 20. such—so

二、阅读理解

本文是一篇常见的应用文, 主要向读者介绍了与我们人体相关的一些知识和信息。

1. D 考查细节理解。从第一则中的“...it's more of a dark reddish purple colour.”可知, 血液应该是深紫红色, 所以答案选 D 项。
2. D 考查细节理解。从第四则中的“‘They simply lose height as their spine becomes shorter and more curved due to disuse...’”可知, 由于脊柱的弯曲, 所以导致老年人看起来有点矮了, 所以答案选 D 项。
3. A 考查细节理解。从第二则中的“‘But, in the long run, your brain probably tips it, because even when you're sitting still your brain is using twice as much energy as your heart, and it takes four to five times as much blood to feed it.’”可知, 脑子要比心脏更努力、更辛苦, 所以答案选 A 项。
4. B 考查写作意图。从全文可知, 这是一篇医学科技类的文章, 主要介绍了与我们人体相关的一些知识, 所以 B 项能很好地概括全文。

二、阅读理解

本文是一篇说明文。巧克力可以改善情绪。本文以此为切入点介绍了新加坡的 Chocolate Research Facility 的一些情况。

1. C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“‘Given that many people's moods are regulated by the chemical action of chocolate, it was probably only a matter of time...’”可知, 巧克力有助于改善心理状态。
2. D 推理判断题。根据第二段中的“‘If the CRF seems to be a smart idea, that's because Lee is not merely a seasoned salesperson but also head of a marketing department that has business relations with big names such as Levi's and Sony.’”可以推知, 他有许多市场经验。
3. C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“‘...with the Alcohol Series being the most popular...’”可知, the Alcohol Series 卖得最好。
4. A 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“‘...who think that they have a better knowledge of chocolate than others...’”可以推知, 该词组指自以为对巧克力很有研究的人。

专题八 特殊句式(一)

一、语法填空

1. or. 考查祈使句。此处考查句型: 祈使句 + and/ or + 句子。or 表“否则”。
2. and. 考查祈使句。考查固定句型: 祈使句 + and/ or + 陈述句。此处前后两句话为顺接关系, 故用 and, 相当于: If you read this story, you will realize that not everything can be bought with money.
3. did it occur. 考查倒装。否定词(短语)放于句首, 句子要部分倒装, 此处即将助动词 did 放于主语 it 之前。
4. that. 考查强调句。此处考查固定句型 not...until 的强调句, 其句型结构为: It was not until...that + 句子。
5. that. 考查强调句。题干可还原为: Mr Gross realized the task before him was extremely difficult to complete only after he had read the papers. 因此选 that。
6. not to. 考查不定式的省略。句意: 这个司机想把车停靠在路边, 但警察叫他别那样做。短语 ask sb. not to do sth., 其被动式 be asked not to do. 其中 do 即为前文的 park, 故省略, 仅保留不定式符号 to。
7. is there. 本题考查反意疑问句。句意: 在你的心目中, 几乎没有疑问他是无辜的, 是吗? There be 句型的反意疑问部分用“be + there”结构, 此外, 句中 little 表否定, 所以反意疑问用肯定。
8. did; consider. 考查倒装句。句意: 直到三年前从教育战线退休以后, 他才考虑到国外度假。“not until...”置于句首, 主句需部分倒装。
9. did; notice. 考查倒装句。句意: 直到第二次读了她的作文之后玛丽才注意到这个拼写错误。“only + 状语(从句)”置于句首时, 主句主谓要部分倒装, 即助动词置于主语前。其次, 根据 after 引导的从句的时态可知, 该句要用一般过去时。
10. is it. 本题考查倒装句。句意: 这不是我的故事, 也不是一个完整的故事。我的故事是不一样的。nor 也不, 位于句首时, 句子要用部分倒装结构; there be 表示“有”, 不符合句意; it is 与前半句中的 this is 形成呼应。
11. consider. 考查祈使句。句意: 你在辞掉工作之前, 要考虑你家人对你的决定的感受。祈使句表示命令、建议或请求, 应用动词原形。



12. that. 考查强调句。句意：“她是通过裁员才挽救了这家公司吗？”“不是。是通过提高工作效率。”判断一个句子是否是强调句时，可去掉句中的 it is/was 和 that，如果剩下的部分在结构和意义上完整，那就是强调句。本题干是强调句的一般疑问句，句中被强调的部分是状语 by cutting down staff，去掉句中的 it was 和 that 后，原句变为 She saved the firm by cutting down staff。
13. neither/nor. 考查特殊句式。句意：简不会来参加我们今晚的宴会，汤姆也不会来。此处是否定句，故使用 either，而 too 一般用于肯定句中。此处也可以用 so 倒装的否定式，即 neither/nor will Tom。
14. If so. 考查省略和替代。句意：听起来车的发动机好像有问题，如果那样的话，我们最好立刻把它弄到汽修厂去。前后两句话之间是顺承关系。
15. as/though. 本题考查倒装。as 引导的让步状语从句，应将状语、表语甚至谓语提前构成形式上的倒装。题干前半句说，她试过；后半句说 Sue 不能打开门，明显前后两句意思相反。as 表示“虽然，尽管”。
16. does it. 考查反意疑问句。反意疑问句的基本原则就是与主句主谓保持一致。陈述部分为否定，故附加部分为肯定。句意：他们是否来参加你的派对，没有关系，是吗？
17. that. 考查强调句。强调句型：It is/was + 被强调部分 + that + 其他部分。
18. that. 考查强调句。问话人询问对方是否看过《山楂树之恋》这部电影，答话人回答说当然看过，这部电影是在自己的村庄拍摄的。本句是强调句，被强调的部分是地点状语 in our village。
19. that 本题考查强调句型。强调主语。句子意思：决定我们生活的东西不是我们偶尔所做的事情而是那些我们自始至终所做的事情。
20. that. 本题考查强调句型。迷惑点在于强调部分中含有一个定语从句 that she had bought in the village。
21. so. 此题考查 so...as...的固定结构。句意：我很少看到妈妈像现在一样为我的进步如此开心。题干中的关键词是 as，译为“像……一样，正如……一样”。
22. stood. 考查特殊句式。here, there, thus, then 等副词位于句首，且当句子的主语是名词时，句子用全部倒装。
23. carried out. 本题考查 if 条件句中的省略情况。解析：本句的主语是 the experiment；谓语动词是 shows；that 引导宾语从句，宾语从句的主干是：proper amounts of exercise can improve our health, if _____ regularly 是插入的条件从句，从句的主语是 proper amounts of exercise，此时应用 it 代替前面提到的主语，条件句的主语与主句的主语一致，并且含有 is，故省略了 it is，完整形式是：if it is carried out。句意为：这项实验表明，适当的运动，如果有规律地进行，能够有助于我们的健康。
24. as. 考查比较级的结构，as...as，注意句中的 more than 只是修饰 twice。
25. not until;that. 考查强调句型。根据 It is/was...that 结构可知。
26. so. 考查省略句的用法。If so = If you have done that/so。
27. isn't he. 考查反意疑问句。陈述句中的谓语中虽有情态动词 must，但此处 must 表示对正在进行的动作进行推测，不将其看作情态动词。而 must 后有助动词 be，故反意疑问句部分由助动词 be 来构成。
28. to。
29. that. 考查强调句。这是一个 “It is...that...” 强调结构。强调部分为

- “not time, money, power or whatever but love”，里面使用了 “not...but” 结构。
30. So. 考查特殊句式。“so + 主语 + 助动词/系动词/情态动词” 表示 “确实如此”。根据答语后半句可知空处表示他确实被警告了。
31. If ever. 考查省略。If ever 是 If I have ever been to the Great Wall 的省略。
32. when;that. 考查强调句式及定语从句。句意：我仍然记得是从 20 世纪 90 年代以来我们开始使用手机，手机用户的数量大大增加了。第一空是 when 引导定语从句，表示“我们在那个时候开始使用手机”，第二空是强调句型的引导词，被强调的部分是时间状语。
33. ought to have. 考查省略用法。在含有 ought to 句子的简略回答中，表示过去动作的 have 不能省略。
34. didn't it. 考查反意疑问句。句意：看！地面是湿的。昨天晚上一定下雨了，是吗？由于 must 在句中表示推测且陈述部分含有过去时间状语 last night，故其反意疑问部分为 didn't it？
- 【方法技巧】巧解含表推测的 must 的反意疑问句
当 must 表示推测时，其反意疑问句同去掉 must 还原之后的句子所使用的反意疑问句。例如：
① You must have heard about it before, _____?
② You must have watched that football match last night, _____?
将①句中的 must 去掉，则还原为 “You have heard about it before.” 故其反意疑问句为 haven't you?
将②句中的 must 去掉，则还原为 “You watched that football match last night.” 故其反意疑问句为 didn't you?
35. used to be. 考查省略用法。句意：“这里有医院吗？”“没有，但这里曾经有过一家医院。” there used to be 后面省略了 a hospital。
36. until;that. 考查强调句型。句意：直到她摘下墨镜我才意识到她是一位著名的影星。not until 的强调句式为 It is/was not until...that...。
37. What. 考查感叹句。句意：自从香港 1997 年回归中国以来它取得的进步多么大啊！设空处修饰的中心词是名词，故用 what。
38. Search. 考查特殊句式。语意：搜索你所在城市的消防部门的网站，你可以学到很多消防知识。本句是 “祈使句 + and + 陈述句” 句型，故应用动词原形。该句还可以改写为：If you search the website of the Fire Department in your city, you will learn a lot about firefighting.
39. that. 考查强调句。这是强调句的一般疑问句，正常的语序是：It was because of the heavy snowstorm in Europe that the flight had to be put off. 被强调部分是表示原因的状态。

二、完形填空

1-5 CADBB 6-10 DCBAD 11-15 CACBB 16-20 AABDC

二、七选五

本文主要叙述了词典的有关知识。

1. G 根据本段最后一句可知，此处选 G 项。
2. A 根据前文的 first appeared 及下文的 The latest edition 可知，此处选 A 项。
3. E 本段主要叙述的是大词典的特点，故选 E 项。
4. B 根据下文的 A bilingual dictionary 及 “There is even a dictionary of slang.” 可知，此处选 B 项。
5. C 前文提到了各种各样的词典，且根据最后一句可知此处是归纳句，故选 C 项。